M.Sc. Botany Programme

(Choice Based Credit System- 64 Credits)

Course Structure

| Course Title C | | |
|----------------|---|---|
| Number | | |
| | (CORE COURSES) | |
| BOC-121 | Algae, Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms | 3 |
| BOC-122 | Lab in Algae, Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms | 1 |
| BOC-123 | Plant Microbiology and Pathology | 3 |
| BOC-124 | Lab in Plant Microbiology and Pathology | 1 |
| BOC-125 | Systematics of Angiosperms | 3 |
| BOC-126 | Lab in Systematics of Angiosperms | 1 |
| BOC-221 | Internal Morphology and Developmental Biology of Angiosperms. | 3 |
| BOC-222 | Lab in Internal Morphology and Developmental Biology of | 1 |
| | Angiosperms | |
| BOC-225 | Plant Physiology | 3 |
| BOC-226 | Lab in Plant Physiology | 1 |
| BOC-321 | Plant Molecular Biology | 3 |
| BOC-323 | Plant Genetic Engineering | 3 |
| BOC-324 | Lab in Plant Molecular Biology and Genetic Engineering | 2 |
| BOC-421 | Cytogenetics and Plant Breeding | 3 |
| BOC-422 | Lab in Cytogenetics and Plant Breeding | 1 |
| | (OPTIONAL COURSES) | |
| | A student must choose at least 16 credits from the following | |
| BOO-121 | Techniques and Instrumentation in Botany | 3 |
| BOO-122 | Lab in Techniques and Instrumentation in Botany | 1 |
| BOO-123 | Bioinformatics | 2 |
| BOO-124 | Lab in Bioinformatics | 1 |
| BOO-125 | Oenology (Wine Science and Technology) | 1 |
| BOO-126 | Lab in Oenology (Wine Science and Technology) | 1 |
| BOO-127 | Mine wasteland Management | 2 |
| BOO-128 | Seed Science and Technology | 2 |
| BOO-129 | Lab in seed Science and technology | 1 |
| BOO-221 | Plant animal Interaction | 4 |
| BOO-224 | Post Harvest Technology for Fruit Crops | 2 |
| BOO-225 | Ethnobotany | 2 |
| BOO-226 | Remote sensing: Techniques and applications | 2 |
| BOO-227 | Lab in Remote sensing: Techniques and applications | 1 |
| BOO-329 | Applied Phycology: Utilization and Management | 3 |
| BOO-322 | Plant Biotechnology | 3 |
| BOO-323 | Lab in Plant Biotechnology | 1 |
| BOO-324 | Mycorrhizal Biotechnology | 2 |

| BOO-325 | Lab in Mycorrhizal Biotechnology | 1 |
|---------|--|---|
| BOO-326 | Plant Histochemistry | 2 |
| BOO-327 | Lab in Plant Histochemistry | 1 |
| BOO-328 | Introduction to Paleoflora | 1 |
| BOO-436 | Marine Phytoplanktons | 1 |
| BOO-440 | Bioentrepreneurship and Innovation | 1 |
| BOO-441 | Lab in Bioentrepreneurship and Innovation | 1 |
| BOO-442 | Mushroom biotechnology | 1 |
| BOO-443 | Lab in Mushroom biotechnology | 1 |
| BOO-447 | Ecotourism | 2 |
| BOO-448 | Lab in Ecotourism | 2 |
| BOO-449 | Advanced Ecology | 3 |
| BOO-450 | Lab in Advanced Ecology | 1 |
| BOO-451 | Plant Biochemistry | 3 |
| BOO-452 | Lab in Plant Biochemistry | 1 |
| BOO-453 | Introduction to Omics | 3 |
| BOO-501 | Fungal Chemistry and Mycoremediation | 1 |
| BOO-502 | Lab in Fungal Chemistry and Mycoremediation | 1 |
| BOO-503 | Glycobiology | 1 |
| BOO-504 | Lab in Glycobiology | 1 |
| BOO-505 | Fungal Biodiversity, Bioprospecting and Biotechnology | 3 |
| BOO-506 | Lab in Fungal Biodiversity, Bioprospecting and Biotechnology | 1 |
| BOO-507 | Mycological Techniques | 3 |
| BOO-508 | Lab in Mycological Techniques | 1 |
| BO-DISS | Dissertation | 8 |

Title of the Course: Algae, Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms.

| Prerequisites for the | Should have studied B. Sc. Botany. | |
|------------------------------|---|---------|
| course: | Should have studied B. Sc. Bottany. | |
| Objective: | To study general characteristics, classification, trends in classification, phylogeny and inter-relationships of Algae, Bryophyta, Pteridophyta and Gymnosperms. | |
| Content: | 1. Algae: General introduction to algae: Classification of Algae; Recent trends in the classification of Algae; General account of morphology, anatomy, reproduction, life histories, classification, phylogeny and interrelationship, ecological and economic importance of the following groups: Chlorophyta, Charophyta, Chrysophyta, Cryptophyta, Pyrrhophyta, Phaeophyta and Rhodophyta | 9 hours |
| | 2. Bryophyta: Introduction to Bryophyta: General characteristics, classification; Distribution, morphological, anatomical, reproductive studies and comparative account of sporophytes and gametophytes and interrelationships of the following groups: Hepaticae: Sphaerocarpales, Calobryales, Takkakiales, Marchantiales, Jungermanniales, Anthoceotae: Anthocerotales; Musci: Spagnales, Andaeales, Polytrichales, Buxbaumiales Funariales including their fossil relatives | 9 hours |
| | 3. Pteridophyta: General characters and classification of Pteridophytes; Comparative account of Psilophyta. Lycophyta, Eqisetophyta and Flicophyta; Aposory and Apogamy, Heterospory, Soral Evolution, Fossil Pteridophytes | 9 hours |
| | 4. Gymnosperms: General characters and Classification of Gymnosperms; Comparative account of Morphology, anatomy, phylogeny and interrelationships of Pro-Gymnospermopsida, Gymnospermopsida, Gnetopsida and Fossil Gymnosperms. | 9 hours |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/ Tutorials/Assignments/Self-Study | |
| References/Readings | 1. Agashe, S. N. (1995). Paleobotany, Oxford and IBH Publ. Co. Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi. 2. Arnold, A. C. (2005). An Introduction to | |
| | Paleobotany, Agrobios (India), Jodhpur. 3. Bhatnagar S. P. and Moitra A. (1996). Gymnosperms. New Age International, New Delhi. 4. Biswas C. and Johri B. M. (1997). Gymnosperms. | |

- Narosa Publishers, NewDelhi.
- **5. Bold H.C. and Wynne M. J.** (1985). Introduction to the algae; Structure and reproduction. Prentice Hall, Englewood cliffs, New Jersey.
- **6. Cavers, F.** (1976). The inter relationships of the bryophyte. S.R. Technic, **Ashok Rajpath**, Patna.
- **7.** Chapman V.J. and Chapman D.J. (1975). The algae, 2nd Edition, Mac. Millan Publ. Inc. New York.
- **8.** Chopra, R. N., and Kumar P. K. (1988). Biology of Bryophytes. John Wiley and Sons, New York, NY.
- **9. Desikachary, T.V.** (1959). Cyanophyta ICAR, New Delhi
- **10.** Hoek, C. van den, Mann, D. G. and Jahns, H. M. (1995). Algae: An introduction to Phycology, CambridgeUniversity Press, UK.
- **11. Kashyap, Shiv Ram** (1929). Liverworts Of The Western Himalayas And The Punjab PlainPart 1 Chronica Botanica, New Delhi.
- **12. Kashyap, Shiv Ram,** (1932). Liverworts of the western Himalayas and the panjab plain (illustrated): Part 2. The Chronica Botanica New Delhi.
- **13. Parihar, N.S.** (1976). Biology and morphology of the Pteidophytes. Central Book Depot.
- **14. Parihar, N. S.** (1980). Bryophytes: An introduction to Embryophyta Vol I Bryophyta. Central Book Depot.
- **15. Prem Puri** (1981). Bryophytes: Morphology, Growth and Differentiation, Atmaram and Sons, New Delhi.
- **16. Prescott G. W**. (1969). The algae: A review. Nelson, London.
- **17. Rashid, A.** (1999). An Introduction to Pteridophyta, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
- **17. Ramanujan, C.K.G.** (1970). Indian Gymnosperms in time and space. Today & Tomorrow's Printers & Publishers.
- **18. Round, F.E.** (1981). The Ecology of Algae, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- **19. Sharma, O.P.** (1990). Textbook of Pteridophyta. Macmillan India Ltd., Delhi.
- **20. Singh, V. P**. (2006). Gymnosperms (Naked seed plants): Structure and Development, Sarup and Sons, New Delhi.
- **21. Sporne, K.R**. (1965), Morphology of Gymnosperms Hutchinson University Library.
- **22. Sporne, K.R.** (1986). The morphology of Pteridophytes. Hutchinson University Press, London,

| 23. Smith, G. M. (1995). The fresh water Algae of the |
|---|
| United States, Mc-Graw Hill, New York. |
| 24. Srinivasan, K. S . (1969). Phycologia India. Vol I & |
| Vol II B.S.I., Calcutta. |
| 25. Surange, K.R. (1966). Indian fossil Pteridophytes |
| Council of Scientific and Industrial research. New |
| Delhi. |
| 26. Sundara Rajan, S. (1999). Introduction to |
| Pteridophyta. New Age International Publishers, New |
| Delhi. |
| 27. Trainor, F.R. (1978). Introductory Phycology, |
| Wiley & Sons. New York. |
| 28. Udar, Ram, (1975). Bryology in India: Chronica |
| Botanica, New Delhi. |
| 29. Udar, Ram, (1970). Introduction Bryophyta |
| Shashidhar Malaviya Prakashan, Lucknow. |
| 30. Vashishta B.R. (1988). Algae. S. Chand & Co., New |
| Delhi. |
| 31. Waston E. V . (1971). Structure and life of Bryophytes |
| 3 rd Hutchinson University Library, London. |
| 1. Students will have clear idea of the characteristics of |
| the important plant groups taught in this paper. |
| 2. Concepts in the evolution of plants will be clear to |
| students. |
| |

Title of the Course: Lab in Algae, Bryophytes, Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms.

| Prerequisites for | Should have studied B. Sc. Botany. | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| the course: | | |
| Objective: | To introduce and expose the students to skills required in | |
| | field and lab based on theory. | |

| Pedagogy: References/Readin gs Na 2. the Ha 3. De | important bryophytesgroups with the available representatives -Hepaticae, Anthocerotae and Musci. Study of vegetative and reproductive features of important Pteridophyta groups with the available representatives: Psilotales Lycopodiales, Selaginallales Isoetales, Equisetales, Ophioglossales, Marattiales, Osmundales, Filicales, Marsileales and Salviniales Vegetative and reproductive features of Gymnospermopsida and Gnetopsida with available representatives. | 4 hours |
|---|---|---------|
| her product | | |
| Na 2. the Ha 3. De | onducting Practicals mostly with freshly collected and rbarium specimens, field visits, demonstrations, small ojects, etc. | |
| 5. 2 6. an 7. I Lo 8. R Pul 9. tim Pul 10. Pte | Biswas C. and Johri B. M. (1997). Gymnosperms. arosa Publishers, NewDelhi. Bold H.C. and Wynne M. J. (1985). Introduction to e algae; Structure and reproduction. Prentice all, Englewood cliffs, New Jersey. Desikachary, T.V. (1959). Cyanophyta ICAR, New belhi. Parihar, N.S. (1976). Biology and morphology of the teidophytes Central Book Depot. Parihar, N. S. (1980). Bryophytes: An introduction to mbryophyta Vol I Bryophyta central Book Depot. Prem Puri (1981). Bryophytes: Morphology, Growth and Differentiation, Atmaram and Sons, New Delhi. Prescott G. W. (1969). The algae: A review. Nelson, andon. Rashid, A. (1999). An Introduction to Pteridophyta, Vikas ablishing House Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi. Ramanujan, C.K.G. (1970). Indian Gymnosperms in the and space. Today & Tomorrow's Printers & ablishers. | |

| | Delhi. |
|----------|---|
| | 14. Waston E. V . (1971). Structure and life of Bryophytes 3 rd Hutchinson University Library London. |
| Learning | 1. Able to understand technical description of plants and |
| Outcomes | construct and use keys for identification.morphological, |
| | anatomical and reproductive characteristics of the respective plant groups. |
| | 2. Able to understand the concepts of the plant evolution. |
| | 3. Overall they will have better understanding in area of |
| | plant diversity and will beable to carry out research |
| | work in this field. |

Title of the Course: Plant Microbiology and Pathology.

| Prerequisites for the | Knowledge of basic microbiology-bacteria, viruses, fungi | |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| course: | and plant pathogens at UG level. | |
| Objective: | The aim of the course is, for students of botany, to | |
| | understand the diversity and biology of fungi; microbial | |
| | world, plant diseases and fundamental concepts needed to | |
| | manage crop diseases. The paper covers mycology, | |
| | microbiology and principles of plant pathology, with | |
| | particular emphasis on identification of diseases and | |
| | disease causative agents. Major scope is on understanding | |
| | the fungi, microbiology, plant protection, and cultural, | |
| | chemical and biological control of diseases. In the plant | |
| | pathology component, the course will also deal with host- | |
| | pathogen physiology, genetics, taxonomy of disease | |
| | causing organisms, chemistry of fungicidal actions, etc. | |
| | The students will understand fungi, microbes, the nature | |
| | of plant diseases and theircontrol practices | |
| | | |

| Content: | 1. General Introduction: Plant microbe interactions in | 1hour |
|-----------------|---|----------|
| | health and diseases and the changing picture due to | |
| | climate change | |
| | 2. Plant Virology: Origin of viruses, introduction to | |
| | molecular virology, Virology on Internet - viral | |
| | databases and their use for understanding viral | |
| | phylogeny, Viral genomics and proteomics; Viral | |
| | nucleic acids, enzymes and proteins; classification and | 4 hours |
| | | 7 Hours |
| | nomenclature of Viruses with special stress on plant | |
| | viruses; modern techniques to study the viruses; | |
| | Morphology, chemical composition, ultrastructure, | |
| | replication; The virus cryptogram; Transmission of | |
| | Plant Viruses. | |
| | 3. Plant Bacterial Interactions and Mycoplasma: | |
| | Evolutionary aspects of plant microbe interaction; | |
| | Species of bacteria associated with plants in health and | |
| | disease; bacterial endophytes; phylloplane and | |
| | rhizhosphere microbiology; role of bacteria in | 4 hours |
| | biogeochemical cycling; Present picture of phylogeny | |
| | and systematics of bacteria; techniques used to study | |
| | plant-microbe interactions; Agriculturally beneficial | |
| | <u> </u> | |
| | bacteria; Economic importance in relation to biological | |
| | N-fixation and production of antibiotics and enzymes, | |
| | importance of Actinobacteria and actinorrhiza. Present | |
| | knowledge of biology and role of Mycoplasma and L- | |
| | forms. | |
| | 4. Mycological Dimensions of Plants: Plants and fungi | |
| | interaction through the window of evolution; present | |
| | knowledge of fungal biodiversity, phylogeny and | |
| | classification; fungal plant ecology and fungal | |
| | endophytes; general biology, forms, structure and | |
| | functions of Fungi; physiological aspects and | |
| | nutritional modes of fungi; fungal genetics at classical | |
| | and molecular level; the fungal holomorph; asexual and | |
| | sexual reproduction; Structural, functional and | |
| | ecological specialization of fungal mycelia and spores; | 4 hours |
| | Modern fungal systematics, Morphology and | |
| | molecular-based taxonomy; fungi in tropical habitats in | |
| | relation to the plants. | |
| | 5. Study of different groups of fungi with suitable | 11 hours |
| | native examples: Slime moulds, Chytridiomycota; | 11 HOUIS |
| | <u> </u> | |
| | Ooomycota; Glomeromycota; Zygomycota; | |
| | Ascomycota and Basidiomycota; Straminopile fungi. | 10.1 |
| | 6. Economic and biotechnological dimension of fungi: | 12 hours |
| | Study of economic importance of fungi; Endo- and | |
| | ecto-mycorrhizae; Orchid mycorrhizae; Edible and | |

- poisonous mushrooms; Wood decay by fungi; Lichens; Yeasts; Fungal cultures; Fungal bioprospecting; Secondary metabolites; Industrial significance; Fungi in food processing, production of enzymes, alcohols, antibiotics; use of fungi for green chemistry and nanobiotechnological applications.
- 7. Tropical Plant Pathology: Diseases of plants in the tropics and their systematic studies using modern techniques. A brief history of plant pathology in India. Symptomatology in fungal, bacterial, viral mycoplasma diseases of plants; Obligate and facultative pathogens. Classification of plant diseases; methods in the study of plant diseases; Koch postulates; Principles of infection and spread of disease; Sources of inoculum; Physiology of hostpathogen interaction; Role of enzymes and toxins in pathogenesis; Molecular basis of plant diseases; Susceptibility and resistance; Epidemiology, disease cycle, disease forecasting; Control of crop diseases by cultural, physical, chemical and biological methods; Crop rotation; Plant quarantine; Resistant varieties; Algal diseases. Diseases of cereals, pulses, vegetables, oil-seed crops, fruit plants, and plantation crops; Viruses, mycoplasma, protozoan and nematode diseases; Etiology, epidemiology and management of major diseases of paddy (blast, brown leaf-spot, sheath blight, bacterial leaf blight and tungro Virus), jowar (smut by Sphacelotheca sorghi and S. cruenta), sugarcane (red rot, smut, grassy shoot disease), groundnut (tikka), cotton (wilt), coconut (leaf blight, wilt, yellowing), banana (leaf spot, bunchytop), mango (powdery mildew, sooty mould). Post-harvest and market pathology.

Pedagogy:

Lectures/ Tutorials/Assignments/Seminars/Moodle Based Work/Videos/Self-Study

References/Readings

- **1.** Atlas, M. and Bartha, R. (2000). Microbial Ecology, Longmann, New York.
- **2. Black**, **J. G.** (1999). Microbiology–Principles and Explorations, Prentice Hall, London.
- **3. Brock, T. D.** (1996). Biology of microorganisms Prentice Hall, London.
- **4.** Casida, L. E. (1997). Industrial microbiology. New Age Publishers, New Delhi.
- **5. Dubey, R. C. and Maheswari, D. K.** (2010). A Text book of Microbiology, S.Chand& Company, New Delhi.

- **6. Gerald Karp** (2008). Cell and Molecular biology-concepts and experiments. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- **7. Kumar, H. D. and Swati Kumar** (1999). Modern concepts of Microbiology, Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.
- 8. Harvey L., Arnold B., Zipursky S. L., Matsudaira P., Baltimore D. and Darnell, J. (2008). Molecular Cell Biology 6th ed. W. H. Freeman & Co. New York.
- 9. Pelezar, M.J., Chan,E.C.S and Kreig,N.R.(1993).Microbiology-concepts and Applications. McGraw Hill, Inc. New York.
- **10. Powar, C.B. and Daginawala, H.F.** (1982). General Microbiology Vol. II. Himalaya Publishers, Bombay.
- **11. Rao, A.S.** (2001). Introduction to Microbiology. Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi.
- **12.** Ainsworth, G.C., Sparrow, F. K. and Sussman, A. S. (1973). The Fungi. Academic Press, New York.
- **13. Alexopoulose, C.J., Mims, C.W., Blackwell, M.** (1996). Introductory Mycology. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- **14. Bessy, E.A.** (1979). Morphology and Taxonomy of Fungi. Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi.
- **15. Burnett,J.H.** (1968).Fundamentals of Mycology.Edward Arnold Ltd. London.
- **16. Chopra, G.L.** (1998). A text book of Fungi.S.Nagin&Co. Meerut.
- **17. Dube, H.C.** (1996). An Introduction to Fungi.Vikas Publish.House, New Delhi.
- **18. ElizabethMoore-Landeeker**(1996). Fundamentals of Fungi. Prentice Hall, New Jersey.
- **19. Hale, M.E.** (1983).Biology of Lichens. Edward Arnold, London.
- **20. Hudson, H. J.**(1986). Fungal Biology. Edward Arnold, London.
- **21. Mehrothra, R.S.** and **Aneja,K.R.** (1990). An Introduction to Mycology. Wiley Eastern Ltd. New Delhi.
- **22. Sharma, O.P.** (2007). Text book of Fungi. Tata McGraw Hill, Publishing Co. Ltd. New Delhi.
- **23. Sharma, P.D.** (2004). The Fungi for University students. Rastogi Publications, Meerut.
- **24. Srivastava, J.P.** (1998). Introduction to Fungi. Central Book Depot, Allahabad.
- **25. Sumbali, G.** (2005). The Fungi. Narosa Publishing House, New Delhi.

26. Agrios, G.N. (1997). Plant Pathology. Academic Press, New Delhi. 27. Bilgrami, K.S. and Dube, H. C. (1990). A text book of Modern Plant Pathology. Vikas Publishing House, New Delhi. **28.** Butler, E.J. and Jones, S. G. (1949). Plant Pathology. Mc Millan, London. **29.** Chatterjee, P.B. (1997). Plant Protection Techniques.Bharati Bhavan, Patna. 30. Chattopadhayay, (1991).Principles S.B. Procedures of Plant Protection. Oxford &IBH, New Delhi. **31. Manners, J.G.** (1982). Principles of Plant Pathology.Cambridge University Press, London. **32. Marshall, H.** (1999). Diseases of Plants. Anmol Publications Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi. **33. Mehrotra, R. S.** (2000). Plant Pathology. Tata McGraw Hill, Publishing Co.Ltd. New Delhi. **34.** Mundkur, B.B. (1982). Text Book of Plant Diseases. Macmillan India Ltd., New Delhi. 35. Pathak, V. N., Khatri, N. K. and Pathak, M. (1996).Fundamentals Plant Pathology. of Agrobotanical Publishers (India), Bikaner. 36. Rangaswamy, G. and Mahadevan, A. (2002). Diseases of Crop Plants in India. Prentice Hall of India, New Delhi. 37. Sharma, P.D. (2005).Plant Pathology.Narosa Publishing House, New Delhi. **38.** Singh, R.S. (2000). Introduction to the Principles of Plant Pathology. Oxford IBH, New Delhi 1. Be able to identify microbial habitats and plant disease **Learning Outcomes** symptoms. 2. Be able to work in a field laboratory for mycological studies. 3. Gain better understanding of tropical microbial biodiversity and their ecological roles. 4. Have better prospects as plant pathologist in various

farms.

Title of the Course: Lab in Plant Microbiology and Pathology **Number of Credits:** 1 (Total sessions 24 hours)

| Prerequisites for the | Basic knowledge of microbial habitats in a tropical setup | |
|------------------------------|--|--------------------|
| course: | and general idea of diseases affecting crops. | |
| Objective: | To impart requisite field and lab skills in plant | |
| Objective. | microbiology and pathology with emphasis on tropical | |
| | strains and local needs in agriculture and economy dealing | |
| | with economically important microbes. | |
| Content: | 1. Microbial ecology in relation to the plants-Introduction | Except |
| Content. | to field techniques to studyplant-microbe interactions. | 25-27 All |
| | 2. Isolation and maintenance of pure cultures using | 25-27 An 2 hour |
| | common microbiological media. | sessions |
| | 3. Phylloplane microflora- visualization and isolation. | Sessions |
| | 4. Rhizosphere microflora- visualization and isolation. | |
| | 5. Use of Microscopy in studying microbes in detail - | |
| | preparation of unstained and stainedspecimens of | |
| | eubacteria, actinobacteria. | |
| | 6. Preparation of unstained and stained specimens of | |
| | yeasts, fungi. | |
| | 7. Examination of gram character of bacteria. | |
| | 8. Photomicrography and digital image analysis of | |
| | representative pure cultures and interpretation of results. | |
| | 9. SEM study of plant viruses using electron dense stains. | |
| | 10. Studying Phylogeny of plant viruses using | |
| | bioinformatics tools. | |
| | 11. Study of root nodulation, symbiosome, Nitrogen | |
| | fixingRhizobium, leghemoglobin and Quorum | |
| | Sensing in bacterial population. | |
| | 12. Methods of isolation and culturing of fungi: colony | |
| | characters; microscopic observations; morphology of | |
| | hyphae and spores. | |
| | 13. Study of reproductive structures of different genera of | |
| | fungi. | |
| | 14. Study of fungal physiology in pure colonies – | |
| | characterization of fungal colonies. | |
| | 15. Microfluidics in mycology- fabrication and | |
| | application of microfluidics devices to fungalcultures | |
| | for realtime visualization of fungal metabolic | |
| | activities. | |
| | 16. Introduction to mycological databases and | |
| | mycosystematics on Internet. | |
| | 17. Introduction to Mycobioinformatics- tools and | |

| | techniques (exercise to construct fungalphylogenetic | |
|---------------------|--|---|
| | tree to be given). | |
| | 18. Observation of different fungal substrates using sterile | |
| | moist chamber incubation (e.g.herbivore dung; | |
| | decomposing leaf-litter). | |
| | 19. Observations on ecological succession of fungi; | |
| | Terrestrial, marine and freshwater fungi. | |
| | 20 . Particle-plating technique for isolation of litter fungi. | |
| | 21. Technique for isolation of fungal endophytes. | |
| | 22. Isolation and serial dilution techniques (<i>e.g.</i> soil, dung | |
| | | |
| | and leaf litter). | |
| | 23. Collection of infected specimens in the field and | |
| | observation of symptoms. | |
| | 24. Hand sections and tease mounts from infected plant | |
| | specimens. | |
| | 25. Study of as many as possible viral, bacterial and | |
| | fungal diseases of crop plants (cereal, vegetable, fruit, | |
| | and plantations) from surrounding habitats in Goa. | |
| | 26. Submission of 10 dried herbarium specimens of | |
| | infected plant materials [fungal (4) +bacterial (3) + | |
| | viral (3)] collected from nearby habitats. | |
| | 27. A mini field project to study crop diseases from field | |
| | and market specimens. | |
| Pedagogy: | Field visits and lab exercises/sample collections/use of | |
| redugogy. | electronic, digital and visual keys, herbarium | |
| | production/videos/moodle guided exercises/mini | |
| | projects/demonstration. | |
| References/Readings | 1. Sharma, P.D. (2004).The Fungi for University | _ |
| References/Readings | | |
| | students.Rastogi Publications, Meerut. | |
| | 2. Srivastava, J.P. (1998).Introduction to Fungi. Central | |
| | Book Depot, Allahabad. | |
| | 3. Sumbali,G. (2005).The Fungi.Narosa Publishing | |
| | House, New Delhi. | |
| | 4. Agrios, G.N. (1997).Plant Pathology. Academic Press, | |
| | New Delhi. | |
| | 5. Bilgrami,K.S. and Dube, H. C. (1990). A text book of | |
| | Modern Plant Pathology. Vikas Publishing House, | |
| | New Delhi. | |
| | 6. Butler, E.J. and Jones, S. G. (1949). Plant Pathology. | |
| | Mc Millan,London. | |
| | 7. Chatterjee,P.B. (1997).Plant Protection | |
| | Techniques.Bharati Bhavan, Patna. | |
| | <u> </u> | |
| | o. Chattopaunayay, S.D. (1991). Principles and | |
| | | |
| | Procedures of Plant Protection. Oxford &IBH, New | |
| Learning Outcomes | | |

| various habitats and asplant pathologist being able to | |
|--|--|
| identify disease symptoms | |
| 2.Being able to identify common micro and macrofungi | |
| from diverse natural habitats | |
| 3. Being able to prepare herbarium of diseased plants | |
| 4. Being able to isolate and manage microbial cultures | |
| 5.Being able to do photomicrography and image analysis | |
| of cultures | |
| 6.Being able to apply techniques learnt in appropriate | |
| projects involving economically important microbes | |

Title of the Course: Systematics of Angiosperms.

| Prerequisites | Should have studied Plant Taxonomy at undergraduate level. | |
|----------------------|---|---------|
| for the | They should be good in basics of classification and nomenclature | |
| course: | of angiosperms. | |
| Objective: | Taxonomy is fundamental to the rest of the studies in biology and | |
| | at the same time it takes inputs from other branches. The ultimate | |
| | aim of taxonomy is to understand the evolution at work. | |
| | Angiosperms being the dominant as well as most evolved plant | |
| | group, the sources of characters for taxonomy are also varied. It | |
| | is also being practiced at various levels, from morphology to | |
| | phylogenomics. This course aims to give comprehensive | |
| | understanding in angiosperm taxonomy as well as its practice and | |
| | applications. | |
| Content: | 1. Plant taxonomy: Scope and importance; taxonomy as a | 4 Hours |
| | synthetic discipline; principles and goals; applications - | |
| | IUCN Red List, Conservation priorities. | |
| | 2. Floras, Revisions and Monographs: Floras, Revisions and | |
| | Monographs as basis of taxonomy; components, design and | 6 Hours |
| | methods of floristics and revisionary/ monographic studies; | |
| | role of herbaria, botanic gardens and literature in taxonomic | |
| | studies; important literature resources. | |
| | 3. Nomenclature: Purpose, Principles, and overall knowledge | |
| | of International Code of Nomenclature for algae, fungi, and | 7 Hours |
| | plants (ICN) and Articles pertaining to typification, | |
| | publication, priority, author citation and their application. | |
| | 4. Cladistics: Introduction – advantages and problems; classical | |
| | taxonomy as base for molecular systematics; systematics and | |
| | phylogenetics classifications – use and utility. The choice of | 9 Hours |
| | molecules in systematics – Nucleic acids, proteins and amino | |

| Podogogy | acids. Molecular evolution – neutral theory, molecular clock. Cladistics (Phylogeny) – concepts, parsimony, cladograms and trees; characters: apomorphic and plesiomorphic characters, homologous vs analogous; character states, binary and multistate characters, characters transformations; morphometric vs molecular characters. Trees - monophly, polyphyly and paraphyly; rooted and unrooted. Sequences – finding homologous sequences and alignment; local vs global alignment; pairwaise and multiple sequence alignment. Tree construction – algorithmic (UPGMA and Neighbour Joining) and tree-searching (Parsimony, Maximum Liklihood and Bayesian). Phylogenomics as the modern trend in plant taxonomy. 5. Phylogeny and Classification of Angiosperms: Fossil angiosperms and their ecology. APG IV system of classification of angiosperms; characteristics and phylogeny of clades: Orders – Amborellales, Nymphaeales, Austrobaileyales, Chloranthales; Clades (Magnoliids), (Monocots (Commelenids)), Order Ceratophyllales, (eudicots ((superrosids (Rosids (malvids, fabids)))) (Superasterids (asterids (campanulids, lamids))))). | 10 Hours |
|----------------|--|----------|
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/ Tutorials/Assignments/Self-Study | |
| References/R | 1) APG IV , 2016. An update of the Angiosperm Phylogeny | |
| <u>eadings</u> | Group classification for the orders and families of flowering plants: APG IV, <i>Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society</i> , | |
| | Volume 181, Issue 1, 1 May 2016, Pages 1–20, | |
| | https://doi.org/10.1111/boj.12385 | |
| | 2) Barry G. Hall, 2011. Phylogenetic Trees Made Easy: A | |
| | How-To Manual. Fourth Edition.Sinauer Associates, Inc., Publishers, Sunderland, USA (Now Oxford University | |
| | Press). | |
| | 3) Benson, L.D. 1962. Plant Taxonomy: Methods and | |
| | Principles. Ronald Press, New York. 4) Cronquist A 1081 An Integrated System of Classification | |
| | 4) Cronquist, A. 1981. An Integrated System of Classification of Flowering Plants. Columbia University Press, New York. | |
| | 5) Davis, P.H. and V.M. Heywood. 1963. Principles of | |
| | Angiosperm Taxonomy. Oliver & Boyd, Edinburgh. | |
| | 6) Douglas Soltis, Pamela Soltis, Peter Endress, Mark | |
| | Chase, Steven Manchester, Walter Judd, Lucas Majure, | |
| | and Evgeny Mavrodiev, 2017. Phylogeny and Evolution of | |
| | Angiosperms (Revised and Updated edition). University of Chicago Press: 1427 E. 60th Street Chicago, IL 60637 USA. | |
| | 7) Ian J. Kitching, Peter L. Forey, Christopher J. | |
| | Humphries and David M. Williams, 1998. Cladistics: The | |
| | Theory and Practice of Parsimony analysis (2nd Ed.). The | |
| | Oxford University Press. | |

- 8) **Jain, S.K. and R.R. Rao.** 1977. A handbook of Field and Herbarium methods. Today and Tomorrow Printers and Publishers, New Delhi.
- 9) **Joesph Felsenstein,** 2003. Inferring Phylogenies. Sinauer Associates, Inc. (Now Oxford University Press).
- 10) **Jones, S.B. and A.E. Luchsinger.** 1987. Plant Systematics (2nd Ed.) McGrawHill Book Company. New York.
- 11) **Lawrence, G.H.M.** 1951. Taxonomy of Vascular. Plants. Oxford & IBH Publishing Co.
- 12) Michael J. Moore, Pamela S. Soltis, Charles D. Bell, J. Gordon Burleigh and Douglas E. Soltis, 2010. Phylogenetic analysis of 83 plastid genes further resolves the early diversification of eudicots. (www.pnas.org/cgi/doi/10.1073/pnas.0907801107)
- 13) **Michael George Simpson,** 2010. Plant systematic (2nd Edition). Academic Press.
- 14) **Nei, M. and S. Kumar,** 2000. Molecular Evolution and Phylogenetics. Oxford University Press Inc.
- 15) **Peter Skelton and Andrew Smith,** 2002. Cladistics: A Practical Primer on CD-ROM with accompanying booklet by Neale Monks. Cambridge University Press.
- 16) **Stevens, P. F.** (2001 onwards). Angiosperm Phylogeny Website. Version 14, July 2017 [and more or less continuously updated since]. http://www.mobot.org/MOBOT/research/APweb/
- 17) **Quicke, D.L.J.** 1993. Principles and Techniques of Contemporary Taxonomy. Blackie Academic & Professional (An imprint of Chapman & Hall.).
- 18) Radford, A.E., W.C. Dickinson, J.R. Massey and C.R. Bell, 1974. Vascular Plant Systematics, Harper & Row, New York.
- 19) **Robert W. Scotland and Toby Pennington,** 2000. Homology and systematics: coding characters for phylogenetic analysis. Systematics Association.
- 20) **Salemi, M. and A.-M. Vandamme,** 2003. The Phylogenetic Handbook. A Practical Approach to DNA and Protein Phylogeny. Cambridge University Press.
- 21) **Singh, G.** 2010. Plant systematics: an integrated approach (Third Edition). CRC Press.
- 22) **Sivarajan, V.V.** 1991. (2nd ed.). Introduction to the Principles of Plant Taxonomy (Ed. N S K Robson). Oxford & IBH publishing Co. Pvt. Ltd.
- 23) **Stace, C.A.** 1989 (2nd ed.). Plant Taxonomy and Biosystematics. Edward Arnold.
- 24) **Stuessy, Tod F.,** 2009. Plant taxonomy: the systematic evaluation of comparative data (2nd ed.). New York:

| | Columbia University Press. | |
|-----------------|--|--|
| | 25) Walter S. Judd, Christopher S. Campbell, Elizabeth A. | |
| | Kellogg, Peter F. Stevens, Michael J. Donoghue, 2015. | |
| | Plant Systematics: A Phylogenetic Approach, Fourth | |
| | Edition.Sinauer Associates, Inc., Publishers, Sunderland, | |
| | USA (Now Oxford University Press). | |
| Learning | 1. Able to relate plant taxonomy to various other branches | |
| Outcomes | including conservation. | |
| | 2. Should be in a position to understand and use Floras, | |
| | Revisions and Monographs. | |
| | 3. Should be able to apply nomenclatural rules. | |
| | 4. Able to understand and interpret the phylogenetic trees. | |
| | 5. Know the latest phylogenetic classification of angiosperms, | |
| | relationships among major clades and their evolution. | |

Title of the Course: Lab in Systematics of Angiosperms **Number of Credits:** 1

| Prerequisite | Should have studied or have the practical knowledge of Plant | |
|---------------------|---|----------|
| s for the | morphological terms. | |
| course: | | |
| Objective: | To learn plant taxonomy through dissection of flowers, use of | |
| | Floras and field study and develop skills to handle plant | |
| | identification and floristic work independently and at the same | |
| | time able to handle molecular data for interpreting phylogeny. | |
| Content: | 1. Writing of technical descriptions. | 2 hours |
| | 2. Construction of keys. | 2 hours |
| | 3. Identification of local species using Floras, keys and campus field trips. | 4 hours |
| | 4. Identification of 25 families using diagnostic characters; diagnostic characters to be illustrated. | 12 hours |
| | 5. Construction of phylogentic tree based on gene sequences available at NCBI database (each student may be given different gene sequences/taxa). | 4 hours |
| Pedagogy: | Through actual dissection of floral parts/ Field trip /Practice | |

| References/ Readings | 1) Barry G. Hall. 2007. Phylogenetic Trees Made Easy: A How-To Manual, Third Edition. Sinauer Associates, Inc., Publishers, Sunderland, USA. |
|-------------------------|--|
| | Jain, S.K. and R.R. Rao. 1977. A handbook of Field and Herbarium methods. Today and Tomorrow Printers and Publishers, New Delhi. |
| | 3) Lawrence, G.H.M. 1951. Taxonomy of Vascular. Plants. Oxford & IBH Publishing Co. |
| | 4) Singh, G. 2009. Plant systematics: an integrated approach. Science Pub Inc. |
| | 5) Utteridge, T. and G. Bramley. 2014. Tropical Plant Families Identification Handbook. Kew Publishing. |
| | 6) Walter S. Judd, Christopher S. Campbell, Elizabeth A. Kellogg, Peter F. Stevens and Michael J.Donoghue. 2007. Plant Systematics: A Phylogenetic Approach, Third Edition.Sinauer Associates, Inc., Publishers, Sunderland, USA. |
| Learning Outcomes | Able to write technical description of plants and construct and use keys for identification. Able to identify common plant families based on the morphological features. Able to recognise common plants. Able to construct phylogenetic tree based on molecular sequences. |

Title of the Course: Internal Morphology and Developmental Biology of Angiosperms.

Number of Credits: 3

| Prerequisites for the | Should have studied B. Sc. Botany. It is assumed that | |
|-----------------------|--|---------|
| course: | students have a basic knowledge of anatomy and | |
| | developmental biology of higher plants. | |
| Objective: | The paper provides deeper understanding of various anatomical structures and their functions, several embryological processes including pollen pistil interaction, applied aspects of embryology, various palynological methods to understand pollen biology and pollen biotechnology of flowering plants. | |
| Content: | Internal Morphology | |
| | 1. Meristems: Shoot and root apical and intercalary meristems; their ultra-structure and histochemistry; | 3 hours |

| cytological and molecular analysis of the shoot apical | |
|---|----------|
| meristem; autonomy of the meristem and vascular | |
| tissue differentiation in the shoot apex. | |
| 2. Vascular cambium vs cork cambium, factors controlling | 2 hours |
| their activity; lenticels; abscission; wound healing. | |
| 3. Ontogeny, phylogeny, evolution, ultra-structure and | 3 hours |
| function of primary and secondary xylem; wood | |
| anatomy; bio-deterioration of wood and its prevention. | |
| 4. Ontogeny, phylogeny, evolution, ultra-structure and | 2 hours |
| function of primary and secondary phloem. | 2 Hours |
| 5. Structural variability in leaves including leaf structures | 3 hours |
| | 3 Hours |
| ofC ₃ and C ₄ sub-types, CAM plants; leaf histogenesis; | |
| leaf meristems; evolution of leaf forms, heteroblasty. | |
| Origin, development and ultra-structure of trichomes | |
| and stomata. | |
| 6. Nodal anatomy: Nodal types, phylogenetic and | 1 hour |
| evolutionary considerations. | |
| 9. Anatomy of monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous | 2 hours |
| seeds and fruits - their ontogeny structure and functions. | |
| Embryology | 2 hours |
| 1. Microsporogenesis and formation of the male | |
| gametophyte: Anther differentiation, pollen | |
| development and maturation, gene expression during | |
| pollen development, male sterility and pollen abortion, | |
| male gametogenesis. | 2 hours |
| 2. Megasporogenesis and formation of embryo sac: | 2 Hours |
| Ovule differentiation and development, | |
| - | |
| megasporogenesis, organization of embryo sac, types | |
| of embryo sac, gene function during | 2.1 |
| megagametogenesis. | 3 hours |
| 3. Pollen pistil interaction and fertilization: Pollen- | |
| stigma interaction and pollen tube guidance, pollen | |
| recognition by stigma, self-incompatibility, structural, | |
| biochemical and molecular aspects of gametophytic and | 3 hours |
| sporophytic self incompatibility. Double fertilization, in | |
| vitro fertilization. | |
| 4. Endosperm and embryogenesis: Endosperm, embryo, | |
| nutrition and growth of embryo. Gene action during | |
| embryogenesis, storage compounds in endosperm and | |
| embryo, storage protein gene expression in transgenic | |
| systems; apomixis and polyembryony; applied aspects | 3 hours |
| of embryology. | |
| Palynology | |
| 1. Pollen Biology: Pollen morphological characters, | 2 hours |
| Pollen wall features, pollen development and evolution | _ 110415 |
| of pollen types, palynology and taxonomy. | 2 hours |
| or ponen types, parynology and taxonomy. | 4 Hours |

| Dailaga | 2.Aeropalynology: Methods of aerospora survey and analysis; pollen allergy and pollen calendars. 3. Mellittopalynology: Honey bee and pollen loads; role of apiaries in crop production. 4. Palaeopalynology: Study of fossil pollens and spores and their significance in paleobotany and coal and oil explorations. 5.Pollen biotechnology for crop production and improvement. | 2 hours 1 hour |
|---------------------|--|----------------|
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/ Tutorials/Assignments/Seminars/Self-Study | |
| References/Readings | Shivanna, K. R. and Rangaswamy N. S.1992. Pollen Biology - A Laboratory Manual, Narosa Publishing House, New Delhi. Batygina T. B.2009. Embryology of Flowering Plants Terminology and Concepts, Volume 3, Reproductive Systems, Science Publishers, USA. Raghavan V.2000. Developmental Biology of Flowering Plants, Springer-Verlag, New York. Bhojwani S. S. and Bhatnagar S. P.1992. The Embryology of Angiosperms, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi. Johri B.M.1984. Comparative Embryology of Angiosperms, Ind. Nat. Sci. Acad., New Delhi. Maheshwari P.1985. An Introduction to Embryology of Angiosperms, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi. Fahn. A.1990. Plant Anatomy, 4th Edition, Pergamon press, New York, Oxford. Esau K.1985. Plant anatomy, 2nd Edition, Wiley Eastern Limited, New Delhi. Metcalf C. R. and Chalk L.1950. Anatomy of Dicots Vol. I & II, London Press, Oxford. Romberger J. A., Hejnowicz Z. and Hill J. F.1993. Plant Structure: Function and Development, Springer-Verlag. Nair P.K.K. Essentials of Palynology, Asha Publishing House, New York. Shivanna, K. R. and Sawhney V. K.1997. Pollen Biotechnology for Crop Production and Improvement, Cambridge University press. U.K. Lyndon R. F.1990. Plant Development, the Cellular Basis. Cambridge University Press, UK. Hesse M. and Ehrendorfer F.1990. Morphology, Development and Systematic Relevance of Pollen and Spores, Springer-Verlag, New York. | |

| | 15. Kashinath Bhattacharya, M. R. Majumdar and S. G. Bhattacharya. 2006. A text Book of Palynology, New Central Book Agency (P) Ltd., Kolkata, India. | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Learning Outcomes | Being able to apply the knowledge of anatomy, structure and functions to all flowering plants. Being able to apply the embryological processes and applied aspects of embryology in various situations. Being able to apply the knowledge of pollen biology and biotechnology and methods and techniques learnt to various situations and applications. | |

Title of the Course: Lab in Internal Morphology and Developmental Biology of Angiosperms

Number of Credits: 1 (24 hours) **Effective from AY:** 2020-21

| Prerequisites for the | Should have studied B. Sc. Botany (6 or 3 Units). It is | |
|------------------------------|--|---------|
| course: | assumed that students have a basic knowledge of anatomy | |
| | and developmental biology of higher plants. | |
| Objective: | To learn plant anatomy, embryology and palynology | |
| | through sectioning and staining of various vegetative and | |
| | reproductive parts of plants. Development of skills such as | |
| | isolation of embryo and endosperm from early stages of | |
| | seed development. Also to study various ornamentation | |
| | patterns in pollen grains from flowers and honey samples. | |
| Content: | 1. Comparative anatomy of monocotyledon and | 2 hours |
| | dicotyledon root, stem and leaf. | |
| | 2. Anatomical basis of identification C ₃ & C ₄ sub types in | 2 hours |
| | grasses. | |
| | 3. Phytoliths of grasses and their potential use in | 2 hours |
| | identification. | |
| | 4. Anatomy of lenticels and periderm in plants. | 2 hours |
| | 5. Anatomy of monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous | 2 hours |
| | seeds. | |
| | 6. Study of different types of stomata and trichomes. | 2 hours |
| | 7. Maceration of wood to study xylem components. | 4 hours |
| | 8. Study of microsporangium and microsporogenesis. | 2 hours |
| | 9. Study of megasporangium and embryo sac | 2 hours |
| | development. | |
| | 10. Study of types of endosperm and its modifications. | 2 hours |
| | 11. Study of development of embryo in dicot and | 2 hours |
| | monocot. | |
| | 12. Study of different ornamentation patterns in pollen | 4 hours |

| | anaina har a antalarria | |
|--------------------------|---|---------|
| | grains by acetolysis. 13. Analysis of honey samples to identify uni-floral or multi-floral honey. | 4 hours |
| Pedagogy: | Hands on Practical. | |
| References/Readings | Shivanna, K. R. and Rangaswamy N. S.1992. Pollen Biology - A Laboratory Manual, Narosa Publishing House, New Delhi. Batygina T. B.2009. Embryology of Flowering Plants Terminology and Concepts, Volume 3, Reproductive Systems, Science Publishers, USA. Raghavan V.2000. Developmental Biology of Flowering Plants, Springer-Verlag, New York. Bhojwani S. S. and Bhatnagar S. P.1992. The Embryology of Angiosperms, Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi. Johri B.M.1984. Comparative Embryology of Angiosperms, Ind. Nat. Sci. Acad., New Delhi. Maheshwari P.1985. An Introduction to Embryology of Angiosperms, Tata McGraw Hill, New Delhi. Fahn. A.1990. Plant Anatomy, 4th Edition, Pergamon press, New York, Oxford. Esau K.1985. Plant anatomy, 2nd Edition, Wiley Eastern Limited, New Delhi. Metcalf C. R. and Chalk L.1950. Anatomy of Dicots Vol. I & II, London Press, Oxford. Romberger J. A., Hejnowicz Z. and Hill J. F.1993. Plant Structure: Function and Development, Springer-Verlag. Nair P.K.K. Essentials of Palynology, Asha Publishing House, New York. Shivanna, K. R. and Sawhney V. K.1997. Pollen Biotechnology for Crop Production and Improvement, Cambridge University press. U.K. Lyndon R. F.1990. Plant Development, the Cellular Basis. Cambridge University press, UK. Hesse M. and Ehrendorfer F.1990. Morphology, Development and Systematic Relevance of Pollen and Spores, Springer-Verlag, New York. Kashinath Bhattacharya, M. R. Majumdar and S. G. Bhattacharya. 2006. A text Book of Palynology, New Central Book Agency (P) Ltd., Kolkata, India. | |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. Being able to apply the knowledge of anatomy, structure and functions to all flowering plants. | |

| 2. Being able to apply the embryological techniques and | |
|---|--|
| methods to various plant species and situations. | |
| 3. Being able to apply the knowledge of pollen biology | |
| and methods and techniques to various plant species. | |
| 4. Environmental biomonitoring of pollen allergens. | |

Title of the Course: Plant Physiology **No. of Credits**: 3

| Prerequisite for | Knowledge of the subject at UG level. | |
|------------------|---|---|
| course | | |
| Objective | This course teaches processes of plant water relations nutrition and assimilation (nitrogen, sulphur and oth nutrients), photosynthesis with emphasis on mechanism stresses at physiological and molecular level with refer productivity. The Course also teaches Plant growth and due to light and phytohormones with emphasizes on molecular mechanism of signal transduction and physiological | ner inorganic m of abiotic rence to crop development cellular and |
| Content | The physico-chemical organisation of the plant cell and cell organelles; structure and composition of plasma membrane fluid mosaic lipo-protein model, membrane, Water relation of plants, unique physico chemical properties of water; bulk movement of water and substances across the membrane, aquaporins, stomatal regulation of transpiration, anti transpirants. Inorganic nutrition, macro and micro nutrients, deficiency | 4hours 2 hours |
| | symptoms, hydroponic studies; mineral absorption and translocation and assimilation; Nernst equation and Donnan's equilibrium. | |
| | Nitrogen metabolism: Nitrogen nutrition, organic nitrogen, nitrogen fixation in legumes, nitrate and ammonia assimilation: Sulfur metabolism and amino acid synthesis. Inter relationship between photosynthesis, respiration and nitrogen metabolism. | 3 hours |
| | Photosynthesis: Importance of photosynthesis, Photosynthesis and environment. Light reaction: Radiant energy, photosynthetic apparatus, pigments and their biosynthesis; light harvesting complex; characteristics of two photosystems, photosynthetic electron transport, water oxidation and its molecular mechanism, photophosphorylation, pseudocyclic electron transport (Mehler reaction). | 5 hours |

| | Dark reaction: Carbon dioxide fixation in C3, C4 and CAM plants regulation of PCR cycle; photorespiration and its regulation, environmental factors affecting photosynthesis. | 3 hours |
|-------------------|--|---------|
| | Respiration: Aerobic and anaerobic respiration; cyanide independent respiration; cytochrome system; carbohydrate and lipid metabolism; high energy compounds and factors affecting respiration. ROS generation, effect and metabolism | 6 hours |
| | Enzymes: Structure and classification; mechanism of action; Michaelis-Menten equation; Lineweaver-Burk plot; enzyme regulation; allosteric enzymes, isozymes, co-enzymes and vitamins. | 2 hours |
| | Growth and development: Phytochromes and light control, regulatory mechanism; role of phytochrome in phototropism; physiology of flowering and fruiting. | 2 hours |
| | Phytohormones: Auxin; cytokinin; Gibberellins; ethylene; ABA. polyamines; brassinosteroids, jasmonate, their synthesis, distribution; and physiological effects. Molecular mechanism of action. | 5 hours |
| | Stress Physiology: Abiotic stresses (drought, salt and metal), morphological and cellular adaptation; molecular mechanism of stress tolerance and protection. | 4 hours |
| | Seed dormancy and germination, senescence, circadian rhythms in plants (exogenous factors and molecular mechanism). | |
| Pedagogy | Lecture through PPT/E-learning/Assignments/Seminars/LSM Moodle | |
| Reading/reference | Nair, L. N. (2007). Topics in Mycology and Pathology, New Central Book agency, Kolkata. Taiz L. and Zeiger E. Plant Physiology. Panima, New Delhi Henry R.J. Plant Molecular Biology. Chapman and Hall, Panima, New Delhi. Anderson et al. Molecular Genetics of Photosynthesis, IRL Press, New Delhi. Hipkins, M.F and Baker N.R. Photosynthesis: Energy transduction a practical approach, IRL Press. Hopkins, W.G. Introduction to Plant Physiology, Wiley, New York. Luttuge U. Physiological Ecology of Tropical plants. Springer. Mengel K. Principles of Plant Nutrition, Panima. Salisbury F.B. Plant Physiology. Thomson Tesar M.B. Physiological basis of crop growth and development, Panima. Wills R. Post harvest: An introduction to the physiology and handling of fruit. Nobel P.S. Physiological and environmental Plant Physiology. Allied Press. | |

- 9. **Buchanan B.B., Gruissen W. and Jones R.L.** Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of Plants, ASPP.
- 10. **Finkelstein A.** Water movement through lipid bilayers, pores and plasma membranes: Theory and reality. Wiley, New York.
- 11. **Friedman M.H.** Principle and models of biological transport. Springer-Verlag. Stein W.D. Transport and diffusion across cell membrane. Academic press.
- 12. **Jarvis P.G. and Mansfield T.A.** Stomatal Physiology, Cambridge. Kramer P.J. and Boyer J.S. Water relations of plants and soils. Academic Press. San Diego. Zimmermann M.H. Xylem structure and ascent of sap. Springer.
- 13. **Lauchli A. and Bieleski** Inorganic plant Nutrition. Springer Brady N.C. The nature and properties of soils. Macmillan.
- 14. **Epstein E.** Mineral nutrition of plants: Principles and perspectives. Wiley, New York.
- 15. **Marschner H.** Mineral nutrition of higher plants.
- 16. **Mengel K. and Kirkby E.A.** principles of plant nutrition. Worblaufen-Bern, Switzerland.
- 17. **Luttuge U and Higinbotham N.** Transport in plants. Springer-Verlag, Germany Small J. pH and Plants, an introduction to beginners. Nostrand, New York.
- 18. Hall D.O and Rao K.K. Photosynthesis Edwards-Arnold,
- 19. Coombs J., Hall D.O., Long, S.P. and Scurlock J.M.O. Techniques in bioproductivity and Photosynthesis. Pergamon, Oxford.
- 20. **Blankenship R.E.**Molecular Mechanism of photosynthesis Blackwell Science, Oxford.
- 21. **Edwards G.E. and Walker D.** C3-C4 mechanisms and cellular and environmental regulation of photosy nthesis. Univ. California Press.
- 22. **Pollock C.J., Farrar J.F. and Gordon, A.J.** Carbon partitioning within and between organisms. BIOS Scientific, Oxford.
- 23. **Davies D.** The Biochemistry of Plants Academic Press.
- 24. **Dennis D.T., Turnip D.H., Lefebvre, D.D. and Layzell D.B.** Plant Metabolism. Longman, Singapore.
- 25. **Douce R.** Mitochondria in higher plants: Structure, function and Biogenesis. Academic Press.
- 26. **Douce R and Day D.A.** Higher plant cell respiration. Springer, Berlin.
- 27. **Nicholls D.G. and Ferguson S. J.** Bioenergetics. Academic Press.
- 28. **Dixon R.O.D. and Wheeler C.T.** Nitrogen fixation in plants. Chapman and Hall, New York.
- 29. **Wray J. L. and Kinghorn J.R.** Molecular and genetic aspects of nitrate assimilation. Oxford Science, Oxford.

| | 30. Mann. Secondary Plant Metabolites. | | |
|------------------|--|--|--|
| | 31. Karban R. and Baldwin I.T. Induced response to herbivory. | | |
| | Uni. Chicago press. Galston A. Life processes of Plants. Sci. | | |
| | Am. Library, New York. | | |
| | 32. Kendrick R.E. and Frankland B. Phytochrome and Plant | | |
| | Growth. Edward-Arnold, London. | | |
| | 33. Smith H. Phytochrome and photomorphogenesis: An | | |
| | introduction to the photocontrol of plant development. McGraw | | |
| | Hill London. | | |
| | 34. Senger H. Blue light effects in biological systems. Springer, | | |
| | Berlin. | | |
| | 35. Davies P.J. Plant Hormone and their role in plant growth | | |
| | development. Kluwer, Dordrecht, Netherland. | | |
| | 36. Bopp M. Plant Growth substances. Springer, Berlin. | | |
| | 37. Moore T.D. Plant Growth regulators. Kluwer, Dordrecht. The | | |
| | Netherland. Cherry J.H. Environmental Stress in plants. | | |
| | Springer, Berlin. | | |
| | 38. Mussel H. and Staples R.C. Stress physiology in crop plants. | | |
| | Wiley New York. | | |
| | 39. Levitt J. Response of plants to environmental stresses. | | |
| | Academic press, New York. | | |
| | | | |
| Learning outcome | Students will be able to demonstrate a depth of knowledge of | | |
| | physiological processes together with a better understanding of | | |
| | interaction and regulation of growth, metabolism and development and | | |
| | influence of environment on plant and further will be able to | | |
| | communicate scientific ideas in both written and oral forms to diverse | | |
| | audiences. | | |

Title of the Course: Lab in Plant Physiology

No. of Credits:1

| Prerequisite | Knowledge of the subject at UG level to be able to prepare various types | |
|--------------|--|---------|
| for course | of solutions, set pH, and handle basic laboratory tools and techniques. | |
| | Preferably taken paper BOO 121 and 122 | |
| Objective | This course is designed primarily to relate the learning of concepts in classroom to demonstrate experimental foundation of underline concepts/principles mainly on aspects of biological molecules, photosynthesis, respiration, transport, growth, growth substances and the stress physiological aspects of crop yield. | |
| Content | Verification of law of diffusion and osmosis | 2hours |
| | 2. Determination of water potential and osmotic potential | 2 hours |

| | and RWC in plant tissue. | |
|-------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| | 3. Analysis of plant tissue for: Water, organic and | 4 hours |
| | inorganic content; Determination of a few | |
| | macronutrients by Flame photometer, and micronutrient | |
| | by AAS. | |
| | 4. Quantitative estimation of protein. | 2 hours |
| | 5. Determination of ascorbic acid content of tissue. | 2 hours |
| | 6. Separation of protein by PAGE. | 2 hours |
| | 7. Pigments extraction, separation, identification and quantification. | 2 hours |
| | 8. Photo-oxidation of plant pigments. | 2 hours |
| | 9. Determination of oxidative damage in tissue using TBARS method | 2 hours |
| | 10. Enzyme activity with respect to temperature or pH or substrate concentration. | 4hours |
| | 11. Isolation of intact organelles: chloroplasts and mitochondria. | 2 hours |
| | 12. Assay of photosynthetic electron transport activity from isolated chloroplast using oxygraph. | 2 hours |
| | 13. Assay of respiratory electron transport activity from isolated mitochondria using oxygraph. | 2 hours |
| | 14. Non-invasive measurements of photosynthesis (chlorophyll fluorometer). | 2 hours |
| | 15. Assay of nitrate/nitrite reductase activity in leaves/algae. | 2 hours |
| | 16. Estimation of Proline under stress and normal conditions. | 2 hours |
| Pedogogy | Wet laboratory exercises | |
| Reading/reference | 1. D.T. Plummer, An introduction to practical Biochemistry. Tata McGraw Hill publishing company Limited. New Delhi. | |
| | 2. J.B. Harborne, Phytochemical Methods. Chapmann and Hall. London. | |
| Learning outcome | The understanding of the rationale behind the practical proceed ability to interpret the observations will enhance the student's modify/design their own procedures if necessary as they are higher levels. They will develop ability to apply the know plants symptoms/observation to their underline physiological care. | ability to lvance to ledge of |

Title of the Course: Plant Molecular Biology

| Dropoguigitas for the | Should have studied B. Sc. Botany. It is assumed that | |
|-----------------------|--|------------|
| Prerequisites for the | = | |
| course: | students have a basic knowledge of biochemistry and | |
| | molecular biology. | |
| Objective: | The paper deals with various molecular biological | |
| | processes of DNA replication, transcription and | |
| | translation. Molecular biology of recombination, synthesis | |
| | and processing of various RNA molecules are discussed. | |
| | Further the paper provides deeper understanding of | |
| | regulation of gene expression in various organisms. | |
| Content: | 1. Introduction to Molecular Genetics and Genomics: | 5 hours |
| | History of DNA molecule & discoveries till date. Physical | |
| | nature of DNA: DNA is the genetic material, Chemical | |
| | nature of DNA: Structure of nucleotides, Bonding, double | |
| | helix and other helices. Factors affecting DNA structure. | |
| | Organization of DNA. How Genes function at Molecular | |
| | level - Replication, Transcription & Translation. | |
| | 2. Molecular Biology of DNA Replication: Enzymes | 6 hours |
| | involved in replication, DNA replication is semi- | 0 110015 |
| | conservative, Meselson-Stahl expt., Multiple Origins & | |
| | bi-directional DNA replication in Eukaryotes, Replication | |
| | of Virus & Theta replication of Circular DNA molecules, | |
| | Rolling Circle replication, Plasmid DNA using a Rolling | |
| | Circle, Unwinding, Stabilization & Stress relief, initiation | |
| | by a Primosome complex, Chain elongation & | |
| | | |
| | Proofreading, discontinuous replication of the lagging | |
| | strand, Terminator sequencing of DNA. 3. Malagular, Pialagu, of Pagambination, Malagular, | 2 h a |
| | 3. Molecular Biology of Recombination: Molecular | 3 hours |
| | mechanisms of Recombination, Gene conversion, | |
| | Mismatch repair, the Holliday model of recombination, | |
| | Single strand break & repair model. | - 1 |
| | 4. Transcription: Enzymes in transcription; Basic | 5 hours |
| | features of transcription, Initiation elongation and | |
| | termination, promotors and enhancers; prokaryotic and | |
| | eukaryotic transcription. | |
| | 5. Regulation of Gene Expression: Regulation of gene | 6 hours |
| | expression in prokaryotes and Eukaryotes. Transcriptional | |
| | Control I, expression of lac operon, Transcriptional | |
| | Control II, Attenuation, Antitermination, Methylation, | |
| | Yeast GAL regulatory pathway, alteration of gene | |
| | expression by DNA sequence rearrangements in | |

| | T = | |
|--------------------------|--|---------|
| | Salmonella and Trypanosoma. | |
| | 6. RNA Molecules and RNA Processing: Gene structure, | 5 hours |
| | Structure & Processing of messenger RNA, transfer RNA, | |
| | ribosomal RNA, small interfering RNAs & micro RNAs, | |
| | regulation through RNA processing & decay, alternative | |
| | splicing, mRNA stability, co-suppression through RNA | |
| | turnover, RNA interference (RNAi). | |
| | 7. The Genetic Code and Translation: Molecular | 6 hours |
| | relation between Genotype & Phenotype, The Genetic | |
| | Code, Factors involved in initiation, elongations and | |
| | termination of translation, Post translational processing | |
| | and modification, Transport of protein across the | |
| | membrane. | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/ Tutorials/Assignments/Seminars/Self-Study | |
| References/Readings | 1. Burton E. Tropp. 2012. Molecular Biology. Fourth | |
| Teres chees readings | Edition. Jones and Bartlett India Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi. | |
| | 2. David Freifelder. 1990. Molecular Biology. Second | |
| | Edition. Narosa Publishing House, New Delhi. | |
| | 3. James D. Watson, Tania A. Baker, Stephen P. Bell, | |
| | Alexander Gann, Michael Levine and Richard | |
| | Losick. 2008. Molecular Biology of Gene. Sixth | |
| | Edition. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold | |
| | Spring Harbor, New York.U.S.A. | |
| | 4. Primrose, S. B. and R. M. Twyman. 2009. Principles | |
| | of Gene Manipulation and Genomics. Seventh Edition. | |
| | Blackwell Publishing, U.S.A. | |
| | 5. Brown T. A. 2007. Genomes. Third Edition. Garland | |
| | Science Publishing, New York. U.S.A. | |
| | 6. Benjamin Lewin. 2008. GENES IX. Jones and Bartlett | |
| | Publishers, London, UK. | |
| | 7. Mary A. Schuler and Raymond E. Zielinski. 2005. | |
| | Methods in Plant Molecular Biology. Academic Press, | |
| | USA. | |
| | 8. R. J. Henry. 2005. Practical Applications of Plant | |
| | Molecular Biology. Chapman & Hall, London, UK. | |
| | 9. Shaw, C. H. 1988. Plant Molecular Biology, Practical | |
| | Approach. IRL Press, Oxford, Washington DC. | |
| | 10. Grierson D and S. Covey. 1984. Plant Molecular | |
| | · · | |
| | Biology. Panima Educational Agency, New Delhi. | |
| | 11. Gloria Coruzzi. 1994. Plant Molecular Biology - Genetic Analysis of Plant Development and | |
| | 1 | |
| | Metabolism. Springer-Verlag, New York, London. | |
| | 12. Tewari, K. K. and G. S. Singhal. 1997. Plant | |
| | Molecular Biology and Biotechnology. Narosa | |
| I | Publishing House, New Delhi. | |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. Being able to apply the knowledge of various molecular | |

| biological processes of DNA replication, transcription and translation to various other organisms. 2. Molecular biology of recombination, synthesis and processing of various RNA molecules could be employed in various situations and applications. 3. Being able to apply the regulation of gene expression to | |
|---|--|
| various other organisms. | |

Title of the Course: Plant Genetic Engineering
No. of Credits: Three (3) Effective from AY: 2020-21

| Prerequisite | Knowledge of the subject at UG level. | |
|--------------|---|--|
| for course | Milowicage of the subject at 00 level. | |
| Objective | This course is designed to understand basic principles, tools, technique advances in plant genetic engineering. Students will be exposed enzymes, vectors (plasmids, phasemids, <i>etc</i>), joining and construction and cDNA library and its screening for desired gene, transformation will also be exposed to site directed mutation techniques and techniques such as sequencing, PCR, RT-PCR, RNAi <i>etc.</i> to amplification and their expression. This paper also discusses other a genetic engineering such as genetic marking and Molecular taxonomy | to restriction on of genome , etc. Student other modern study gene application of |
| Content | Introductory lecture on application of genetic engineering in the field of Plant science with regard to Agriculture, environment and medical field and study of plant taxonomy. | 2hours |
| | Restriction and modification of DNA: Basic principle of genetic engineering; restriction enzyme, cutting and joining the DNA; Vectors: plasmids, fine structure of vector gene desirability traits; construction of plasmid, purification of plasmids, various types of plasmids, Bacteriophage and cosmid, single and double standard vectors and their growth cycle and regulation; various cloning strategies, Genome library and cDNA library, selection strategies for desired transformants, Genetic system provided by <i>E. Coli</i> and its host. | 8 hours |
| | Agrobacterium-mediated gene transfer: Biology and molecular basis of Agrobacterium mediated plant transformation and its application. Other direct gene transfer methods. Conventional Plant Breeding vs Genetic Engineering. | 4 hours |
| | Site directed mutagenesis: DNA sequencing, various strategies for carrying out site directed mutagenesis. | 3 hours |
| | Structure, function and regulation of genome: General organization and replication, transcription and translation of, mitochondrial and | 6 hours |

| | chloroplast genome; Genetic interactions in nucleus, chloroplast and mitochondria (retrograde signaling/plastid factors); Genetic codes in organelles; | |
|-----------------------|---|---------|
| | Gene silencing, editing, sequencing, amplification expression in plants: Post transcriptional and transcriptional gene silencing (RNAi, Antisense), Gene editing and its application (CRISPER-CAS9), mutants of gene silencing, RNA virus in plants, virus induced gene silencing, Dideoxy and other methods of sequencing, PCR, RT-PCR and microarrays. | 6 hours |
| | Application of plant genetic engineering: Genetic engineering of plants for various desired characters (herbicide resistance, insect resistance, virus and abiotic stress resistance; to improvement of crop yield and quality; rice genome project, other sequenced genomes, (With relation to matter discussed above) | 5 hours |
| | Genetic Engineering and public Concerns: Ethical & Environmental concerns on Genetic Engineering of plants. Genetically Engineered Foods, Safety of Genetically Engineered Foods, Labeling, Future Foods and Regulatory Challenges, 'Pharm' Factories of the Future. Field testing of transgenic plants; Bio-safety issues in Indian contest; Indian rules, regulation and procedures for handling transgenic plants. | 2 hours |
| Pedagogy | Lectures/E-learning/Assignments/Seminar/Moodle/Group discussion | |
| Reading/ reference | David Freifelder. 1987. Molecular Biology. Second Edition. Narosa Publishing House, New Delhi. R. W. Old and S. B. Primerose. Principles of Gene Manipulation. An Introduction to Genetic Engineering. Benjamin Lewin. 1999. GENES VII. Oxford University Press. O'Brien, L. and R. J. Henry. Transgenic cereals, American Association of Cereal Chemists, St. Paul, Minnesota, USA. Shaw, C. H. 1988. Plant Molecular Biology-Practical Approach. IRL Press, Oxford, Washington DC. Grierson D and S. Covey. 1984. Plant Molecular Biology. Panima Educational Agency, New Delhi. Gloria Coruzzi 1994. Plant Molecular Biology-Genetic Analysis of Plant Development and Metabolism. Springer-Verlag, New York, London. Tewari, K. K. and G. S. Singhal. 1997. Plant Molecular Biology and Biotechnology. Narosa Publishing House, New Delhi. Books referred for BOC-321Plant Molecular Biology should | |
| Learning outcome | also be read. After completing this course student should be able to understand basis of plant genetic engineering in order to develop and validate transgeni | |

Title of the Course: Lab in Plant Molecular Biology and Genetic Engineering

Number of Credits: 2 (48 hours) **Effective from AY:** 2020-21

| Prerequisites for | Should have studied B. Sc. Botany. It is assumed that students h | |
|--------------------------|---|--------------|
| the course: | knowledge of biochemistry, molecular biology and instrumental | techniques |
| | at UG level. | |
| | | |
| Objective: | To learn and understand various methods, techniques and | |
| | experiments with techniques concerning study of plant molecu | ılar biology |
| | and genetic engineering. | |
| | This course is designed to introduce students to both the princip | |
| | applications of molecular recombinant DNA technology to | |
| | microbial organisms. It describes the use of genetically engineer | - |
| | to solve agriculture and environmental problems for human welfa | ire. |
| | | 0.1 |
| Content: | Preparation of media and other requirements, sterilized | 2 hours |
| | glassware etc. | 0.1 |
| | 2. Isolation and purification of genomic DNA from plant | 2 hours |
| | materials. | 2 1 |
| | 3. Isolation and purification of RNA from plants. | 2 hours |
| | 4. Culture of plasmid and maintenance of culture. | 2 hours |
| | 5. Isolation of plasmid DNA. | |
| | 6. Quantitative estimation of genomic DNA and RNA using | 2 hours |
| | spectrophotometer. 7. Agarose gel electrophoresis of genomic DNA and RNA | 2 hours |
| | | 2 nours |
| | and detection using gel documentation system. | 2 hours |
| | 8. Digestions of DNA by restriction enzymes and size | 2 nours |
| | fractionation of fragments. 9. Ligation of digested fragments. | 2 hours |
| | 8 8 | 2 hours |
| | 10. Primer designing. | 4 hours |
| | 11. cDNA formation using reverse transcriptase. | |
| | 12. RT-PCR quantitation of selected gene(s) using SYBRG. | 4 hours |
| | 13. Use of software for quantitation of gene and compare the | 2 hours |
| | expression level. | 2 hours |
| | 14. Southern Blotting/Northern Blotting/Western Blotting (any one) | 2 hours |
| | 15. Creating a transformant using commercial construct. | 4 hours |
| | 16. 16 or 18s rRNA analysis. | 4 hours |
| | 17. Leaf disc transformation using Agrobacterium, | 4 hours |
| | establishment of transgenic plants and GUS staining of | 4 110018 |
| | GFP viewing. | |
| | 18. Amplification of genomic DNA using ISSR/ RAPD | 4 hours |
| | 16. Amplification of genomic DNA using 135K/ KAPD | 4 hours |

| Г | | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| | random primers in PCR and agarose gel electrophoresis | |
| | and detect the banding patterns under gel documentation | |
| | system and analysis of bands to understand genetic | |
| | variation in plants. | |
| | Any 15 experiments will be conducted depending on | |
| | availability of material/equipments etc. | |
| | | |
| Pedagogy: | Hands on practicals. | |
| References/ | 1. Burton E. Tropp. 2012. Molecular Biology. Fourth Edition. | |
| Readings: | Jones and Bartlett India Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi. | |
| <u>Iteuunigs.</u> | 2. David Freifelder. 1990. Molecular Biology. Second Edition. | |
| | Narosa Publishing House, New Delhi. | |
| | 3. James D. Watson, Tania A. Baker, Stephen P. Bell, | |
| | Alexander Gann, Michael Levine and Richard Losick. 2008. | |
| | , and the second | |
| | Molecular Biology of Gene. Sixth M.Sc Syllabus - 2018 Core | |
| | 29 Edition. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring | |
| | Harbor, New York.U.S.A. | |
| | 4. Primrose, S. B. and R. M. Twyman. 2009. Principles of Gene | |
| | Manipulation and Genomics. Seventh Edition. Blackwell | |
| | Publishing, U.S.A. | |
| | 5. Brown T. A. 2007. Genomes. Third Edition. Garland Science | |
| | Publishing, New York. U.S.A. | |
| | 6. Benjamin Lewin. 2008. GENES IX. Jones and Bartlett | |
| | Publishers, London, UK. | |
| | 7. Mary A. Schuler and Raymond E. Zielinski. 2005. Methods | |
| | in Plant Molecular Biology. Academic Press, USA. | |
| | 8. R. J. Henry. 2005. Practical Applications of Plant Molecular | |
| | Biology. Chapman & Hall, London, UK. | |
| | 9. Shaw, C. H. 1988. Plant Molecular Biology, Practical | |
| | Approach. IRL Press, Oxford, Washington DC. | |
| | 10. Grierson D and S. Covey. 1984. Plant Molecular Biology. | |
| | Panima Educational Agency, New Delhi. | |
| | 11. Gloria Coruzzi. 1994. Plant Molecular Biology - Genetic | |
| | Analysis of Plant Development and Metabolism. Springer- | |
| | Verlag, New York, London. | |
| | 12. Tewari, K. K. and G. S. Singhal. 1997. Plant Molecular | |
| | Biology and Biotechnology. Narosa Publishing House, New | |
| | Delhi. | |
| | 13. C. Neal Stewart Jr. Plant Biotech and genetics: Principle, | |
| | techniques and applications. Wikley jones and Sons, Canada | |
| | 14. J.H. Dodds. Plant Genetic Engineering. Cambridge | |
| | University Press. | |
| | 15. Isil Aksan Kurnaz. Techniques in Genetic Engineering. | |
| | CRC Press | |
| | CIC 11055 | |
| Loomina | After completing this course student should be able to | |
| Learning | After completing this course student should be able to | |

| Outcomes: | recognize the foundations of modern biotechnology and explain | |
|------------------|---|--|
| | the principles that form the basis for recombinant DNA | |
| | technology and be able to carry out R & D work or work in | |
| | quality control laboratory on molecular biology and | |
| | recombinant DNA technologies such as vector construction, | |
| | cloning and gene expression etc. | |
| | | |

Title of the Course: Cytogenetics and Plant Breeding.

| Duanaguigitag fan tha | Should have studied D. So. Dotony. It is assumed that | |
|------------------------------|---|---------|
| Prerequisites for the | Should have studied B. Sc. Botany. It is assumed that | |
| course: | students have a basic knowledge of Genetics and Plant | |
| | Breeding. | |
| Objective: | The paper provides the students with detailed concepts of | |
| | cytogenetic and Plant breeding. | |
| Content: | 1. Cell division and Cell cycle: In prokaryotes and | 5 hours |
| | Eukaryotes; Eukaryotic chromosome replication; | |
| | Regulation of Mitotic Phase (M Phase); Mitosis and | |
| | Meiosis, their significance; Bacterial and Viral | |
| | genomes. | 4 hours |
| | 2. Morphology of eukaryotic chromosomes: | THOUIS |
| | | |
| | Chromosome number, size and general morphology; | |
| | Karyotype; Chromosomes banding patterns; | |
| | Specialized chromosomes; B chromosomes; | |
| | Chromosome movement; Prokaryotic nucleoids; | 3 hours |
| | Fluorochromes. | |
| | 3. Molecular organization of Eukaryotic chromosomes: | |
| | Chemical composition, chromosome structure; | |
| | Organization of chromatin fibres; Molecular structure | 3 hours |
| | of Centromere and telomere. | |
| | 4. Organellar chromosomes: Basis of extra nuclear | |
| | inheritance; Plastid inheritance, Mitochondrial | |
| | inheritance; Organellar DNA – Chloroplast DNA | 3 hours |
| | (cpDNA), Mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA), Replication | 3 Hours |
| | | |
| | of cpDNA and mtDNA. | |
| | 5. Plasmids, IS elements, transposons and | |
| | Retroelements: Plasmids, Insertion sequence or IS | |
| | elements; Transposons and controlling elements (in | |
| | prokaryotes and Eukaryotes - copia, FB, P and I in | |
| | Drosophila; Ty in yeast; AC-DC and Spm in corn; | 3 hours |
| | Retroelement (viral and non viral); Mechanism of | |

| | transposition, uses of transposons. | 4.1 |
|---------------------|--|---------|
| | 6. Molecular mechanisms to mutation and DNA repair: | 4 hours |
| | Types of mutations; Molecular basis of mutations; | |
| | mutagens, mechanism of DNA repair. | |
| | 7. Introduction to Plant Breeding: Objectives and | |
| | achievements; Pattern of evolution in crop plants; Plant | |
| | introduction - Purpose of plant introduction; some | 5 hours |
| | important achievements of plant introduction; | |
| | Domestication and acclimatization. | |
| | 8. Heterosis and inbreeding depression: Inbreeding | |
| | depression; Effects of inbreeding; Degrees of | |
| | inbreeding depression; Homozygous and Heterozygous | |
| | balance; Heterosis in cross and self-pollinated plants; | 3 hours |
| | Genetic basis of heterosis and inbreeding depression; | Shours |
| | Dominance hypothesis; Over-dominance hypothesis; | |
| | Physiological basis of heterosis; Commercial | |
| | | |
| | applications. | 2 ha |
| | 9. Distance hybridization and <i>in-vitro</i> techniques in | 3 hours |
| | plant breeding: Distant hybrids and barriers in the | |
| | production of distant hybrids, Application in crop | |
| | improvement; embryo, Meristem, anther and pollen | |
| | culture, achievements. | |
| | 10. Genetics and crossing techniques of economically | |
| | important crop plants: Wheat, Rice, Maize and | |
| | Cotton. | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/Assignments/Tutorials/Self study. | |
| References/Readings | 1. Strickberger, M. W. (1985). Genetics. 3 rd Edition. | |
| | MacMillan Pub. Co., Philadelphia. | |
| | 2. Gupta, P. K. (2000). Cytology, Genetics and | |
| | Evolution. 6 th Edition. Rastogi Publications, Meerut. | |
| | 3. Lewin, B. (2008) Genes IX. Oxford Univ. Press, New | |
| | York. | |
| | 4. Darlington, C. D. (1965) Cytology, Churchill. London. | |
| | 5. De Robertis, E.D.P. and E.M.F. De Robertis (1987) | |
| | Cell and Molecular Biology. 8 th Edition. B. I. Waverly, | |
| | New Delhi. | |
| | 6. Watson, J. D. et al., (2009) Molecular Biology of the | |
| | Gene. 6 th Edition. Benjamin Cummings, New York. | |
| | 7. Broda, P. W. (1979) Plasmids. Freeman. Oxford. | |
| | | |
| | 8. Swaminathan, M. S., P. K. Gupta and U. Sinha | |
| | (1983) Cytogenetics of crop plants. MacMillan India | |
| | Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi. | |
| | 9. Swanson, C. P. and P. L. Webster (1989) The Cell. | |
| | 7 th Edition Prentice-Hall of India Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi. | |
| | 10. Sinha, U and S. Sinha (1989) Cytogenetics, Plant | |
| | Breeding and Evolution. Vikas Publishing House Pvt. | |

| | Ltd. New Delhi. |
|--------------------------|--|
| | 11. Allard, R. W. (1999) Priniciples of Plant Breeding. |
| | 2 nd Edition. John Wiley, New York. |
| | 12. Singh, B. D. (2003) Plant Breeding – Principles and |
| | Methods. Kalyani Publishers, New Delhi. |
| | 13. Sharma, J. R. (1994) Principles and Practice of Plant |
| | Breeding. Tata Mc Graw-Hill Publishing Co. Ltd., New |
| | Delhi. |
| | 14. Poehlman, J. M. and D. Borthakur (1969) Breeding |
| | Asian Field Crops. Oxford and IBH Publishing Co. |
| | New Delhi. |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. The candidates can work in Research institutes like |
| | ICAR. |
| | 2. The candidates can start their own entrepreneurship in |
| | Tissue culture and breeding. |
| | 3. The candidates can work in Tissue culture |
| | laboratories. |

Title of the Course: Lab in Cytogenetics and Plant Breeding.

Number of Credits: 1 (24 hours) Effective from AY: 2020-21

| Prerequisites for the | Should have studied B. Sc. Botany with basic knowledge | |
|-----------------------|---|---------|
| course: | of Genetics and Plant Breeding. | |
| Objective: | To develop hands on training skills in Cytogenetics and | |
| | Plant Breeding. | |
| Content: | 1. Mitotic studies in suitable material: Squashing of the | 2 hours |
| | root tip and selection of metaphase plate. | |
| | 2. Mitotic studies in suitable material: Camera Lucida | 6 hours |
| | drawing, Karyotype analysis, ideogram and derivation | |
| | of karyotypic formula. | |
| | 3. To study chromosomal aberrations in <i>Rheo sp</i> . | 2 hours |
| | 4. Meiosis in <i>Allium cepa</i> . | 2 hours |
| | 5. Induction of polyploidy in onion root tips. | 2 hours |
| | 6. Observation of B chromosomes in suitable material – | 2 hours |
| | Zea mays. | |
| | 7. Centre of origin of some economically important crop | 2 hours |
| | plants. | |
| | 8. Floral biology of <i>Oryza sativa</i> . | 2 hours |
| | 9. Floral biology of <i>Zea mays</i> . | 2 hours |
| | 10. Effect of chemical mutagen (DES/HZ/EMS) on | 4 hours |
| | germination, growth and yield characteristics in | |
| | Brassica juncea /Impatiens balsamina. | |

| | 11. Crossing techniques in <i>Oryza sativa</i>.12. Crossing techniques in <i>Zea mays</i>.13. <i>In vitro</i> embryo culture of pea (<i>Pisum sativum</i>) | 2 hours 2 hours 4 hours |
|-------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| Pedagogy: | Laboratory practicals. | |
| Pedagogy: References/Readings | Laboratory practicals. Strickberger, M. W. (1985). Genetics. 3rd Edition. MacMillan Pub. Co., Philadelphia. Gupta, P. K. (2000). Cytology, Genetics and Evolution. 6th Edition. Rastogi Publications, Meerut. Lewin, B. (2008) Genes IX. Oxford Univ. Press, New York. Darlington, C. D. (1965) Cytology, Churchill. London. De Robertis, E.D.P. and E.M.F. De Robertis (1987) Cell and Molecular Biology. 8th Edition. B. I. Waverly, New Delhi. Watson, J. D. et al., (2009) Molecular Biology of the Gene. 6th Edition. Benjamin Cummings, New York. Broda, P. W. (1979) Plasmids. Freeman. Oxford. Swaminathan, M. S., P. K. Gupta and U. Sinha (1983) Cytogenetics of crop plants. MacMillan India Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi. Swanson, C. P. and P. L. Webster (1989) The Cell. 7th Edition Prentice-Hall of India Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi. | |
| Learning Outcomes | Sinha, U and S. Sinha (1989) Cytogenetics, Plant Breeding and Evolution. Vikas Publishing House Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi. Allard, R. W. (1999) Priniciples of Plant Breeding. 2nd Edition. John Wiley, New York. Singh, B. D. (2003) Plant Breeding – Principles and Methods. Kalyani Publishers, New Delhi. Sharma, J. R. (1994) Principles and Practice of Plant Breeding. Tata Mc Graw-Hill Publishing Co. Ltd., New Delhi. Poehlman, J. M. and D. Borthakur (1969) Breeding Asian Field Crops. Oxford and IBH Publishing Co. New Delhi. | |
| <u>Learning Outcomes</u> | Upon completion of this course, the students will be able to take up job assignments in agri-based industries or work as research assistants on research projects. | |

Title of the Course: Techniques and instrumentation in Botany.

No. of Credits: 3

| Prerequisite | Knowledge of chemistry, biochemistry, instrumental techniques at | |
|--------------|--|---------|
| for course | UG level | |
| Objective | This paper teaches basic of various types of techniques and | |
| | instrumentation such as spectrophotometry, chromatotgraphy, | |
| | electrophoresis, scintillation and current molecular techniques to | |
| | carry out routine and advance research in Botany/Life Science. The | |
| | emphasis is on principle of the technique, instrumentation design, | |
| | methodology of sample preparation and handling of equipment and | |
| | application of the technique in the field of Botany. | |
| Content: | Laboratory practices and safety in laboratory: General | 2 hours |
| Content. | safetymeasure, Chemical hazards, Physical hazards, | 2 Hours |
| | | |
| | Biologicalhazards, spillage and waste disposal, disposal of | |
| | radioactivewaste, first aid, MSDS. | |
| | pH and buffer solutions: SI units; Molarity and moles; Acids | 3 hours |
| | andbase; Hydrogen ion concentration and pH, Dissociation of | |
| | acidsand bases; Buffer solutions. | |
| | Centrifugation Techniques: Basic principles of sedimentation; RCF | 2 hours |
| | and g forces, Density gradient centrifugation; design and care of | |
| | rotors, safety aspects in the use of centrifuges. | |
| | Spectroscopic Techniques: General principles; Radiation energyand | 9 hours |
| | atomic structure; Basic law of light absorption; Types ofspectra and | |
| | their biological usefulness. Principle, application | |
| | andinstrumentation of UV-VIS spectrophotometry; IR (infra- | |
| | red)spectrophotometry; Spectrofluorometry, | |
| | Atomic/flamespectrophotometry; Mass spectrometry. | |
| | Chromatography Techniques: General Principles and techniquesand | 8 hours |
| | application and material of column chromatography forAdsorption, | JIOUIS |
| | partition, molecular sieving, ion exchange and affinity | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | development- isocratic, gradient solvent and thermaldevelopment. | |
| | Chromatogram reading and qualitative andquantitative | |
| | determination of peaks in a chromatogram | |
| | Electrophoresis Techniques: General principles, application of | 6 hours |
| | Isoelectric focusing, SDS-PAGE (sodium dodecyl sulphate), 2D | |
| | electrophoresis, Blotting techniques; Detection, recovery and | |
| | estimation. | |
| | Radiobiology: The nature of radioactivity; Atomic structure, | 2 hours |
| | stability and radiation; Isotopes; Types of radioactive decay; | |
| | Detection and measurement of radioactivity; Applications of | |
| | radioisotopes in biological sciences; Safety aspects of use of | |

| | radioisotopes. | |
|-----------|--|---------|
| | Molecular techniques: Protein Crystallography, Microarray | 6 hours |
| | analysis, yeast hybrid assay, Immunoprecipitation assay, EMSA, | |
| | DNAse footprinting, Surface Plasmon resonance, Proximity | |
| | labeling. | |
| Pedagogy | Lecture through PPT/E- | |
| | learning/Assignments/Seminars/LSMMoodle | |
| Reading/ | 1. Bauman R.P. Absorption Spectroscopy. John Wiley, New York | |
| Reference | 2. Dixon R.N. Spectroscopy and Structure. Mathuen, London | |
| | 3. Sacks R.D. Emission Spectroscopy. John Wiley, New York | |
| | 4. Pesez M and Bartos J. Colorimetric and Fluorometric Analysis | |
| | of Organic Compounds and drugs, Dekker, New York. | |
| | 5. Becker R.S. Theory and interpretation of fluorescence and | |
| | phosphorescence, Wiley interscience, New York. | |
| | 6. Guilbault G.G. Practical Fluorescence: Theory, methods and | |
| | Techniques. Dekker, New York. | |
| | 7. Dean J. and Rains T. Flame emission and atomic absorption. | |
| | Dekker, New York. 8. Brech F. Analysis in instrumentation. Vol. 6. Plenum, New | |
| | York. | |
| | 9. Bell R. J. Introductory Fourier Transform spectroscopy. | |
| | Academic Press, New York. | |
| | 10. Colthup N.B., Daly L.H. and Wiberley S.E. Introduction to | |
| | Infra-red and Raman Spectroscopy 2nd Ed. Academic Press. New | |
| | York. | |
| | 11. Kolthoff I.M. and Elving P. J. Treatise on analystical | |
| | Chemistry, Wiley Interscience, New York. | |
| | 12. Williams D.A.R. and Mowthorpe D. J. Nuclear Maganatic | |
| | Resonance Spectroscopy. John Wiley, New York. | |
| | 13. Watson I.J. Introduction to Mass spectroscopy, Raven, New | |
| | York. | |
| | 14. Giddings J.C. Principles and Theory, Dynamics of | |
| | Chromatogtraphy Part I Dekker, New York. | |
| | 15. Grob R.L. Modern Practices of Gas Chromatography. 2nd Ed. | |
| | John Wiley, New York. | |
| | 16. Simpson C.F. Techniques in liquid chromatography, Wiley- | |
| | Heyden, New York. Horvath C. HPLC Vol.I Academic Orlando. | |
| | F.L. Fritz J.S., GjerdeD.T. and Pohlandt C. Ion chromatography, A. | |
| | Huthig, Heidelberg | |
| | 17. Yau W. W., Kirkland J.J. and Bly D.D. Modern size | |
| | exclusion chromatography, Wiley Interscience, New York. | |
| | 18. Bailey P.L. Analysis and ion selective electrodes 2nd Ed. | |
| | Heyden, London. | |
| | 19. Bates R.G. Determination of pH: Theory and Practices, 2nd Ed. | |
| | John Wiley, New York. | |
| | 20. Willard H.F., Merritt L.L., Dean, J.A. and Settle F.A. | |

| | Instrumental Method of analysis. CBS Publishers and distribution, New Delhi 21. Sharma, B.K. Principal of analytical chemistry, Meerut Publication, Meerut. 22. Hames B.D. and Rickwood D. Gel electrophoresis of Proteins: A practical approach 2nd ed. IRL Press, Oxford. 23. Karp, G. (2009). Cell and molecular biology: Concepts and experiments, 7th edition. John Wiley & Sons, USA. 24. Reece, R. J. (2004). Analysis of genes and genomes. John Wiley & Sons Ltd. 25. Saraswathy, N. and Ramalingam, P. (2011) Concepts and Techniques in Genomics and Proteomics. Biohealthcare Publishing (Oxford) Limited, New York. 26. Walker, J. M. and Rapley, R. (2008). Molecular Biomethods Handbook, Hertfordshire, UK. |
|----------|---|
| Learning | After completion of the paper, students should be able to |
| Outcome: | independently work on various instruments and understand their |
| outcome. | principle. Also students should be able to prepare various types of |
| | solutions and calculate mole fraction, molality, molarity, etc. |

Title of the Course: Lab in Techniques and Instrumentation in Botany

No. of Credits: 1

| Prerequisite for course | Knowledge of chemistry, biochemistry, instrumental techniques at U | JG level |
|-------------------------|--|----------|
| Objective | Understanding of basic principles and phenomena in the area of techniques and instrumentation required for biological studies. The course will provide opportunity to learn theoretical and practical preparation and enabling students to operate and maintain instrumentation, develop methods and carry out given scientific protocol and develop ability in students to scientific and analytical reasoning. | |
| Content | 1. Preparation of molar and other solution and setting of pH. | 2 hours |
| | 2. Absorption spectra of various compounds to understand λ max, | 2 hours |
| | substance absorption. | |
| | 3. Verification of Beer's law. | 2 hours |
| | 4. pKa value of a buffer/ amino acids using pH meter. | 2 hours |
| | 5. IEF* (learning of gel formation and role of various | 2 hours |
| | components.) | |
| | 6. SDS-PAGE of membrane proteins (learning of gel formation, | 2 hours |
| | etc.). | |
| | 7. Analysis of gel. | 2 hours |

| | 8. Blotting. | 4 hours |
|-----------|---|---------|
| | 9. Separation of organelles based on density gradient | 2 hours |
| | centrifugation (Using percoll or sugar gradient). | |
| | 10. TLC for separating and identifying biomolecules. | 2 hours |
| | 11. GC* | 2 hours |
| | 12. Fluorescence spectrophotmetry. | 2 hours |
| | 13. HPLC*. | 2 hours |
| | 14. Flame photometry. | 2 hours |
| | 15. Atomic absorption spectrophotometry*. | 2 hours |
| | 16. Scintillation counter*. | 2 hours |
| | 17. Centrifuges and rotor heads | 2 hours |
| | *Demonstration only | |
| Reading/ | 1. Bates R.G. Determination of pH: Theory and Practices, 2nd | |
| reference | Ed. John Wiley, New York. | |
| | 2. Brech F. Analysis in instrumentation. Vol. 6. Plenum, New | |
| | York. | |
| | 3. Dixon R.N. Spectroscopy and Structure. Mathuen, London | |
| | 4. Giddings J.C. Principles and Theory, Dynamics of | |
| | Chromatogtraphy Part I Dekker, New York. | |
| | 5. Grob R.L. Modern Practices of Gas Chromatography. 2nd Ed. | |
| | John Wiley, New York. | |
| | 6. Guilbault G.G. Practical Fluorescence: Theory, methods and | |
| | Techniques. Dekker, New York. | |
| | 7. Hames B.D. and Rickwood D. Gel electrophoresis of | |
| | Proteins: A practical approach 2nd ed. IRL Press, Oxford. | |
| | 8. Karp, G. (2009). Cell and molecular biology: Concepts and | |
| | experiments, 7th edition. John Wiley & Sons, USA. No. Kolthoff, I.M. and Flying, P. J. Treatise, on analytical | |
| | 9. Kolthoff I.M. and Elving P. J. Treatise on analytical Chemistry, Wiley Interscience, New York. | |
| | 10.Sharma, B.K. Principal of analytical chemistry, Meerut | |
| | Publication, Meerut. | |
| | 11.Simpson C.F. Techniques in liquid chromatography, Wiley- | |
| | Heyden, New York. Horvath C. HPLC Vol.I Academic | |
| | Orlando. F.L. Fritz J.S., GjerdeD.T. and Pohlandt C. Ion | |
| | chromatography, A. Huthig, Heidelberg | |
| | 12. Varcoe J. S. Clinical Biochemistry: Techniques and | |
| | instrumentation. A practical Approach. RMIT, Australia. | |
| Learning | This Course will impart skill to students to be able to work in R & | |
| Outcome: | D and quality control laboratories in government and private | |
| | organizations. Students should also be able to use modern | |
| | instrumentation and classical techniques. | |

Title of the Course: Bioinformatics

Number of Credits: 2

| Prerequisite for the Course: | Knowledge of computers, Internet, Modern biology and biochemistry. | |
|------------------------------|---|-----------|
| Objective: | Course has focus on rapidly advancing fields of basics of bioinformatics (stress on genomics and proteomics), incorporating many hands on practice lessons with a wide range of public domain software tools, demos and mini projects assisting the students to pick up the minimum required skill sets demanded by bioknowledge based industries | |
| Content: | 1. Introduction to Bioinformatics: Nature of biological data, Overview of available Bioinformatics resources on the web, NCBI/EBI/EXPASY; Biological Databases: Nucleic acid sequence databases, GenBank/EMBL/DDBJ Protein sequence databases, PDB, SwissProt, UniProtKB, Genome databases-OMIM, structural databases, NDB, CCSD, drived databases Prosite, BLOCKS, Pfam/Prodom, Database search engines, Entrez, SRS. 2. Overview/concepts in sequence analysis: Pairwise sequence alignment algorithms, Scoring matrices for Nucleic acids and proteins, Database Similarity Searches – BLAST, FASTA Multiple sequence alignment, PRAS, CLUSTALW. 3. Structural biology and molecular modeling: Proteins - Primary, Secondary, Supersecondary, Tertiary and Quaternary structure, Nucleic acid - DNA and RNA, Carbohydrates, 3D Viral structures, Methods to study 3D structure, Analysis of 3D structures. Principles of protein folding and methods to study protein folding. Macromolecular interactions, Protein-Protein, Protein-Nucleic acids, Protein-carbohydrates. Introduction to Molecular modelling methods. 4. Phylogenetic analysis: Alignment, tree building and tree evaluation, Comparison and application of Unweighted Pair Group Method with Arithmetic Mean (UPGMA), Neighbour Joining (NJ), Maximum Parsimony (MP), Maximum Likelihood (ML) methods, | 4 h 3h 4h |
| | Bootstrapping, Jackknife; Software for Phylogenetic analysis. DNA barcoding: Methods tools and databases for barcoding across all species, Applications and limitations of barcoding, Consortium for | |

| | Derende of Life (CDOL) recommendations Derende of Life | |
|-----------------|---|----|
| | Barcode of Life (CBOL) recommendations, Barcode of Life | |
| | Database (BOLD). 5. Analysis of DNA and Protein Mismonwaya Designing of clies. | |
| | 5. Analysis of DNA and Protein Microarrays: Designing of oligo | 4h |
| | probes; Image processing and normalization; Microarray data | |
| | variability (measurement and quantification); Analysis of | |
| | differentially expressed genes; Experimental designs. | |
| | 6. Application in drug design: Chemical databases like | |
| | NCI/PUBCHEM; Fundamentals of Receptor-ligand interactions; | 5h |
| | Structure-based drug design: Identification and Analysis of Binding | |
| | sites and virtual screening; Ligand based drug design: Structure | |
| | Activity Relationship – QSARs & Pharmacophore; in silico | |
| | predictions of drug activity and ADMET. | |
| Learning | Student will be able to: | |
| Outcomes: | 1) Develop an understanding of basic theory of computational tools. | |
| | 2) Gain working knowledge of these computational tools and | |
| | methods. | |
| | 3) Appreciate their relevance for investigating specific | |
| D 1 | contemporary biological questions. | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/Tutorials/Seminars/Assignment/Self study | |
| References/Read | 1. Andrew Leach. 2001. Molecular Modeling: Principles and | |
| ings: | Applications, Prentice Hall. | |
| | 2. Attwood, T. K. and Parry-Smith, D. J. 2001. Introduction to | |
| | Bioinformatics Delhi. Pearson Education (Singapore) Ptd. Ltd | |
| | 3. Baxevanis, A. D. and Ouellettee, B. F. F. 2002. Bioinformatics: A | |
| | Practical Guide to the analysis of Genes and Proteins. (2nd Ed.), | |
| | New York, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. Publications | |
| | | |
| | 4. Baxevanis, A. D., Davison, D. B., Page, R. D. M. and Petsko, G. | |
| | A. 2004.Current Protocols in Bioinformatics by, New York, John | |
| | Wiley & Sons Inc. | |
| | 5. Dov Stekel, (2003); Microarray Bioinformatics; Cambridge | |
| | University Press | |
| | 6. Fasman, G.D. 1989. Prediction of protein structure and the | |
| | principles of protein conformation. New York. Plenum Press. | |
| | 7. Friesner, R.A. Ed., Prigogine, L. Ed. and Rice, S.A. 2002. | |
| | Computational methods for protein folding: advances in chemical | |
| | physics vol. 120. New York. John wiley & sons, Inc. Publication. | |
| | 8. Gimona, G. Cesareni and Yaffe, M. Sudol (EDS.). 2004. Modular | |
| | protein domains, USA, Wiley-vch Verlag gmbh & co. 3-527-30813- | |
| | X. | |
| | 9. Gundertofte, K. and Jorgensen, F.S. 2000. Molecular modelling | |

and prediction of bioactivity, New York. Kluwer Academic Publishers.

- 10. J. bajorath 2004. Chemoinformatics: Concepts, Methods, and Tools for Drug Discovery (Methods in Molecular Biology), Humana Press
- 11. Mount, David. 2004. Bioinformatics: Sequence and Genome Analysis. New York, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.
- 12. Philip E. Bourne and Helge Weissig. 2003. Structural Bioinformatics Methods of biochemical Analysis V. 44. New Jersey. Wiley-Liss
- 13. Rastogi, S.C., Mediratta, N. and Rastogi. P. 2004. Bioinformatics, methods and applications, genomics, proteomics and drug discovery, Prentice hall of India, pvt. Ltd., New Delhi.
- 14. Stephen Misener and Stephen Krawetz. 2004. Bioinformatics, methods and protocols, methods in molecular biology, Volume 132, Humana Press, New Jersey, Third Indian reprint
- 15. Webster, D. M. Ed. 2000. Protein structure prediction: methods and protocols, Totowa Humana Press, 2000.

Public domain database/tools/resources

DBGET-http://www.genome.jp/dbget/

LinkDB-http://www.genome.jp/dbget/linkdb.html

Fgeneshttp://www.softberry.com/berry.phtml?topic=products

GeneBuilder-http://www.itb.cnr.it/sun/webgene/

GeneSCAN-http://genes.mit.edu/GENSCAN.html

GRAIL-http://compbio.ornl.gov/Grail-1.3/

CLC Free Workbench http://www.clcbio.com/index.php?id=28

BioEditor-http://bioeditor.sdsc.edu/

CN3D 4.1 -

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Structure/CN3D/cn3d.shtml Protein Explorerhttp://www.umass.edu/microbio/chime/pe_beta/pe/protexpl/frntdoor.htm

Chimera-http://www.cgl.ucsf.edu/chimera/

Yasara-http://www.yasara.comhttp://www.yasara.com)

Ribosome builder-http://rbuilder.sourceforge.net/

ArrayExpress-www.ebi.ac.uk/arrayexpress/

EPICLUST-http://ep.ebi.ac.uk/EP/

Title of the Course: Lab in Bioinformatics

Number of Credits: 1

| Prerequisite for the Course: | Basic knowledge of biochemistry and molecular biology, computers and Internet, biodiversity and genomics. | |
|------------------------------|---|-----|
| Objective: | Provide students with practical experience of use of common | |
| | computational tools and databases which facilitate investigation of | |
| | molecular biology and evolution-related concepts. To train the | |
| | students in modern areas of biological analysis. | |
| Content: | 1. Exploring NCBI database, PUBMED and GenBank databases, | 2h |
| | EBI server and searching the EMBL Nucleotide database, Entrez, SWISSPROT & UniProtKB | |
| | 2. Use of scoring matrices, Pair-wise local alignments of protein and DNA sequences using Smith-Waterman algorithm and interpretation of results. | 1 h |
| | 3. Homology searches using different versions of BLAST and FASTA and interpretation of the results to derive the biologically significant relationships of the query sequences (proteins/DNA) with the database sequences. | 1h |
| | 4. Multiple sequence alignments of sets of sequences using web based and stand-alone version of CLUSTAL. Interpretation of results to identify conserved and variable regions and correlate them with physico-chemical and structural properties. | 1h |
| | 5. Search and retrieval: genomic and OMIM data at NCBI server, Interpreting DNA and Protein microarray data. | 1h |
| | 6. Use of gene prediction methods (GRAIL/Genscan,/Glimmer), various primer designing and restriction site prediction tools. | 1h |
| | 7. Use of different protein structure prediction databases (PDB, SCOP, CATH). | 1h |
| | 8. Exploring and using the derived databases: PROSITE, PRINTS, BLOCKS, Pfam and Prodom for pattern searching, domain searches, etc.) | 1h |
| | 9. Construction and study of protein structures using RASMOL/Deepview/PyMol. Homology modelling of proteins. Use of tools for mutation and analysis of protein structures. | 1h |
| | 10. Phylogenetic analysis of protein and nucleotide sequences, tree building, databases for barcoding. | 2h |

| Bioinformatics, methods and applications, genomics, proteomics |
|--|
| and drug discovery, Prentice hall of India, pvt. Ltd., New Delhi. |
| 14. Stephen Misener and Stephen Krawetz. 2004. Bioinformatics, |
| methods and protocols, methods in molecular biology, Volume 132, |
| Humana Press, New Jersey, Third Indian reprint |
| 15. Webster, D. M. Ed. 2000. Protein structure prediction: methods |
| and protocols, Totowa Humana Press, 2000. |
| |
| Public domain database/tools/resources |
| DBGET-http://www.genome.jp/dbget/ |
| LinkDB-http://www.genome.jp/dbget/linkdb.html |
| Fgeneshttp://www.softberry.com/berry.phtml?topic=products |
| GeneBuilder-http://www.itb.cnr.it/sun/webgene/ |
| GeneSCAN-http://genes.mit.edu/GENSCAN.html |
| GRAIL-http://compbio.ornl.gov/Grail-1.3/ |
| CLC Free Workbench http://www.clcbio.com/index.php?id=28 |
| BioEditor-http://bioeditor.sdsc.edu/ |
| CN3D 4.1 - |
| http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Structure/CN3D/cn3d.shtml Protein |
| Explorerhttp://www.umass.edu/microbio/chime/pe_beta/pe/protexpl |
| /f rntdoor.htm |
| Chimera-http://www.cgl.ucsf.edu/chimera/ |
| Yasara-http://www.yasara.comhttp://www.yasara.com) |
| Ribosome builder-http://rbuilder.sourceforge.net/ |
| ArrayExpress-www.ebi.ac.uk/arrayexpress/ |
| EPICLUST-http://ep.ebi.ac.uk/EP/ |
| |

Title of the Course: Oenology (Wine Science and Technology)

| Prerequisites for the | Basic knowledge of fermented beverages and their | |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| course: | cultural role. | |
| Objective: | strongly backed by local winemakers and industries and | |
| | tourism department and appreciated by NAAC team in | |
| | 2014 this short course covers the basics of wine and | |
| | winemaking (enology) and the chemistry behind the | |
| | process and all basic aspects of wine culture, history, | |
| | anthropology, service, tasting and toasting wines and also | |
| | delves on microvinification or small scale fruit wine | |
| | production. A few demos would be given and a visit to | |

| | local wineries would be organized. | |
|---------------------|--|--------|
| Content: | 1. Overview of Enology, contrast between ancient and | 1hour |
| | modern methods of wine making. | |
| | 2. Viticulture and Grape species. | 1hour |
| | 3. Wine Types and Styles, Wine Regions and Terroir, the | 1hour |
| | Indian wine scene. | |
| | 4. Harvesting and processing of grapes and other fruits. | 1hour |
| | 5. Sources of contamination in wine making, Sanitation | 1hour |
| | and Sterilization. | |
| | 6. Scales of winemaking, microvinification, Materials and | 1hour |
| | supplies used in wine making. | |
| | 7. Chemistry and cell biology of fermentations with yeast | 1hour |
| | and bacteria. | |
| | 8. Fermentation Processes, Post-Fermentation. | 1hour |
| | 9. Wine Analysis, Chemical Components of Wine, | 1hour |
| | Biochemical Reactions in Fermentation. | |
| | 10. Wine Acids, Aroma compounds (Terpenes), Color and | 1hour |
| | FlavorCompounds (phenolics, Tannins). | |
| | 11. Sensory evaluation and Quality control in wine | 2hours |
| | making. | demo |
| | 12. Wine bottling, corking, packaging and marketing. | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/ Tutorials/Assignments/Seminars/Videos/Expert | |
| | Lectures/Industrial visits/Moodle based guidance/ Self- | |
| | study | |
| References/Readings | 1. Amerine, M. A., Berg, H. W., Kunkee, R. E., | |
| | Ough, C. S., Singleton, V. L. and Webb, A. D. | |
| | 1980. The Technology of Winemaking. 4 th edition. | |
| | AVI Publishing Co. Inc. Westport. | |
| | 2. Amerine, M. A. and Roessler, E. B. 1983. Wines: | |
| | Their sensory evaluation. WH Freeman & Co. San Francisco. | |
| | 3. Amerine, M. A. and Singleton, V. L. 1977. | |
| | Wine: An Introduction to the Wines of the World, | |
| | 4. Grape Cultivation, Techniques of Wine-making, | |
| | and How to evaluate and Enjoy Wines. University | |
| | of California Press. | |
| | 5. Boulton, R. B., Singleton, V. L., Bisson, L. F. | |
| | and Kunkee, R. E. 1996. Principles and Practices | |
| | of Winemaking. Chapman and Hall, New York. | |
| | 6. Fleet, G. H. 1993. Wine Microbiology and | |
| | Biotechnology. Harwood Academic Publishers, | |
| | Chur. | |
| | 7. Fugelsang, K. C. 1997. Wine Microbiology. | |
| | Chapman & Hall, New York. | |
| | 8. Iland, P, Ewart, A. and Sitters, J. 1993. | |
| | Techniques for Chemical Analysis and Stability | |

- Tests of Grape Juice and Wine. Patrick Iland Wine Promotions, PO Box 131, Campbelltown, South Australia 5074.
- 9. **Iland, P.** 1991. An Introduction to Wine: A Guide to the Making, Tasting, and Appreciation of Wine. Patrick Iland Wine Promotions, PO Box 131, Campbelltown, South Australia 5074.
- Jackson, R. S. 2000. Wine Science: Principles, Practice, Perception. Second Edition. Academic Press, Inc., 525 B Street, Suite 1900, San Deigo, California.
- 11. Linskens, H. F. and Jackson, J. F. 1988. Wine Analysis: Modern Methods of Plant Analysis. New series volume 6. Springer Verlag.
- 12. **Ough, C. S.** 1991. Winemaking Basics. Food Products Press, New York.
- 13. Ough, C. S. and Amerine, M. A. 1988. Methods for Analysis of Musts and Wines. Second Edition. J. Wiley & Sons, New York.
- 14. Ribereau-Gayon, P., D. Dubourdieu and B. Doneche, A. Lonvaud. 2000. Handbook of Enology Volume 1: Microbiology of Wine and Vinifications. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- 15. **Ribereau-Gayon, P., Y. Glories, A. Maugean** and **D. Dubourdieu.** 2000. Handbook of Enology Volume 2: Microbiology of Wine, The Chemistry of Wine Stabilization and Treatments. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- Robinson, J. 1994. The Oxford Companion to Wine. Oxford University Press, Oxford, New York.
- 17. **Schahinger, G. and Rankine, B.** 1992. Cooperage for Winemakers: A manual on the construction, maintenance, and use of oak barrels. Ryan Publications, Adelaide, South Australia.
- 18. **Storm, D. R.** 1997. Winery utilities: planning, design and operation. Chapman & Hall, New York.
- 19. **Vine, R. P.** 1981. Commercial Winemaking, Processing and Controls. AVI Publishing Co., Westport, CT.
- 20. **Vine, R. P.** E. M. Harkness, T. Browning, C. Wagner, and B. Bordelon. 1997. Winemaking: from grape growing to marketplace. Chapman & Hall, New York.
- 21. Waterhouse, A. L. and S. E. Ebeler. 1998.

| | Chemistry of Wine Flavor. American Chemical | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| | Society, Washington, D.C. | |
| | | |
| | 22. Zoecklein, B. W., Fugelsang, K. C., Gump, B. | |
| | H. and Nury, F. S. 1990. Production Wine | |
| | Analysis. An AVI book. | |
| | 23. Zoecklein, B. W., Fugelsang, K. C., Gump, B. | |
| | H. and Nury, F. S. 1995. Wine Analysis and | |
| | Production. Chapmann & Hall, New York, NY. | |
| | Enological websites | |
| | Academic study of winemaking from the University of | |
| | California, Davis | |
| | http://www.wineserver.ucdavis.edu | |
| | web site for american journal of enology and viticulture. | |
| | http://www.ajevonline.org | |
| | Internet journal of viticulture and enology | |
| | infowine | |
| | http://www. infowine.com | |
| | | |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. To be able to understand international trends in | |
| | production and marketing of wines. | |
| | 2. Ability to appreciate the role of wine in culture, | |
| | religion, industry and economy. | |
| | | |
| | 3. Ability to work as an oenological consultant. | |
| | 4.Better prospects in tourism industry serving wines. | |

Title of the Course: Lab in Oenology (Wine Science and Technology)

Number of Credits: 1 (24 hours) Effective from AY: 2020-21

| Prerequisites for the | Basic knowledge of botany, grapes, fruits, fermentation | |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| course: | processes, microbiology, general interest in food and | |
| | beverages sector. This course is not intended for those | |
| | who see alcoholic beverages as taboo. | |
| Objective: | To impart training in benchtop production of fruit wines | |
| | and in service, testing and appreciation of various wines | |
| | and knwoedge of global wine brands in order to make | |
| | students employable as oenlogists in hospitality or wine | |
| | production sector | |

| Content: | Examination of different commercial strains of wine yeasts Microscale production of grape wine Monitoring of fermentation parameters of grape wine Use of refractometer and hydrometer Benchtop production and monitoring of wines from fruit juices Organosensory evaluation of grape and non grape fruit wines. Report on wine brands and wine marketing. *For demos: visit to be organised to local wineries/fermentation units: Le Meredien Distillry & Winery, Vinicola, Margao; Cazcar, Nanoda and others wine tasting sessions. | 2 hours 4 hours 4 hours 10 hours 2 hours 2 hours |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Pedagogy: | Lab Exercizes, Demos, Field visits, Industrial visits, | |
| | Expert Lectures, Videos. | |
| References/Readings | Boulton, R. B., Singleton, V. L., Bisson, L. F. and Kunkee, R. E. 1996. Principles and Practices of Winemaking. Chapman and Hall, New York. Fleet, G. H. 1993. Wine Microbiology and Biotechnology. Harwood Academic Publishers, Chur. Fugelsang, K. C. 1997. Wine Microbiology. Chapman & Hall, New York. Iland, P, Ewart, A. and Sitters, J. 1993. Techniques For Chemical Analysis and Stability Tests of Grape Juice and Wine.Patrick Iland Wine Promotions, PO Box 131, Campbelltown, South Australia 5074. Iland, P. 1991. An Introduction to Wine: A Guide to the Making, Tasting, and Appreciation of Wine. Patrick Iland Wine Promotions, PO Box 131, Campbelltown, South Australia 5074. | |
| Learning Outcomes | Ability to understand global wine sector, wine market and wine brands. Ability to define a terroir. Ability to analyse global wine trade trends. Ability to produce fruit wines on small scale. Ability to do sensory evaluation of wines. Ability to work as a trainee oenologist. Ability to work as wine journalist or columnist. Ability to join hospitality sector as an expert on elite brands of wines. Better prospects to take advanced courses as vintners or sommeliers. | |

Title of the Course: Mine Wasteland Management.

| Prerequisites for the | Should have studied B. Sc. Botany. It is assumed that | |
|------------------------------|--|----------|
| course: | students have a basic knowledge of Environmental | |
| <u>course.</u> | Biology and Ecology. | |
| Objective: | To impart training to students on various aspects of mine | |
| Objective. | waste reclamation strategies. | |
| Contents | 1. Contaminated land: Sources of contamination, Open | 4 hours |
| Content: | cast and underground mining; Production of wastes – | 4 110018 |
| | reject dumps and tailings; Mineral resources - use | |
| | (including economic impacts) and exploitation; | |
| | beneficial uses of wastes; Environmental issues, | |
| | Problems (man induced landslides, soil erosion, land | |
| | degradation, pollution of water bodies and agricultural | |
| | fields, air pollution and health risks); Flora of mine | |
| | wastelands (natural and managed). | 2 hours |
| | | |
| | 2. Characteristics of wastes – Physical characteristics – | |
| | texture, bulk density, specific gravity, porosity, air | |
| | content, field capacity, wilting coefficient, water | |
| | holding capacity, colour, pH, C:N ratio, compaction; | 3 hours |
| | Chemical characteristics. | |
| | 3. Remediation of contaminated lands – Physical, | |
| | chemical and biological methods; soil washing, soil | |
| | vapour extraction (SVE), soil flushing, excavation, | |
| | isolation/encapsulation, thermal desorption, land | 2 hours |
| | farming, biopiles, bioslurry system, bioventing, | |
| | stabilization, vitrification, phytoremediation. | |
| | Mycorrhizoremediation. | |
| | 4. Phytoremediation strategies – Phytoextraction and | 2 hours |
| | phytomining, rhizofiltration, phytostabilization, | |
| | phytovolatilization, phytodegradation, | |
| | rhizodegradation, phytodesalination. | 2 hours |
| | 5. Elemental accumulation in plants – heavy metals, | |
| | heavy metal toxicity, accumulation of elements, | 2.1 |
| | phytosiderophores, heavy metal accumulation. | 3 hours |
| | 6. Selection of Plant species: Factors affecting plant | |
| | selection, plant species for reclamation, monocultures | 2 1 |
| | v/s polycultures; native v/s exotic plants; plant | 3 hours |
| | propagation. | 2 ho |
| | 7. Conditioning of waste: organic material; Fly ash, | 2 hours |
| | zeolites, neutralizing materials; fertilizers; PSB's, | |

| | whitahia DCDD myyaamhigaa aa mamadiatian | |
|--------------------------|---|--------|
| | rhizobia, PGPR, mycorrhizae, co-remediation. | 1 1 |
| | | 1 hour |
| | 8. Land use options: success of reclamation, | |
| | prospective land use; frame work for land evaluation, | |
| | land suitability classification; land quality and | |
| | characteristics; land uses. | |
| | 9. Biotechnological approaches to phytoremediation: | |
| | genetic engineering in phytoremediation, tissue | |
| | culture plants for phytoremediation. | |
| | 10. Geotourism in mining sites. | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/Assignments. | |
| | hi, R. S. Singh and C. D. Hills2016 Reclamation of Mine- | |
| | | |
| | Ecosystem Recovery. John Wiley & Sons, Ltd. | |
| | S. K. Karma 2001 Wasteland Management and | |
| | Environment, Scientific Publishers. | |
| | C. Bini and M. Pashkevich 2017 Assessment, Restora | |
| | on of Mining Influenced Soils. Academic Press. | |
| | N.S. Bolan, M.B. Kirkham, Y.S. Ok 2017 Spoil to Soil: | |
| | Mine Site Rehabilitation and Revegetation, First Edition, | |
| | CRC Press | |
| | R E Hester, R M Harrison 1994 Mining and its | |
| | Environmental Impact. Royal Society of Chemistry, UK. | |
| | Urbanska K. M., Webb N. R., Edwards P.J. 1997. | |
| | Restoration Ecology and Sustainable Development. | |
| | 1 | |
| | Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. | |
| | Mining and environment in India. 1988 H.R. Publishers, | |
| | Nanital. | |
| | B. B. Dhar 2000 Mining and environment. APH | |
| | Publishers, Nanital. | |
| Learning Outcomes | Upon completion of this course, the students gain | |
| | expertise in mine waste reclamation. This will enable | |
| | them to take up consultancy studies. | |

Title of the Course: Seed Science and Technology.

| Prerequisites for the | Should have studied B. Sc. Botany. It is assumed that | |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| course: | students have a basic knowledge of seed biology. | |
| Objective: | To facilitate deeper understanding of various aspects of | |
| | seed science and technology. | |

| Content: | 1. Concept of seed technology; seed quality, definition, importance and goals of seed technology; types of seed programmes; Steps involved in development of a seed programme. | 2 hours |
|-----------|--|-----------------|
| | 2.General Principals of seed production and Seed Processing: genetic and agronomic principles; Maintenance of nucleus seed; production of Breeder, Foundation and Certified seed; principles of seed | 3 hours |
| | processing; methods of seed drying. | 3 hours |
| | 3. Seed cleaning equipment and their functions: Functions of Scalper, Debearder, Scarifier, Huller, Seed Cleaner and Grader. Screen cleaners, specific | |
| | gravity separator, indented cylinder, velvet-spiral-disc separators, colour sorter, delinting machines. | 4 hours |
| | 4. Seed treatment: Types of seed treatment, seed treating formulations and equipments, seed disinfestations, identification of treated seeds; postering principles | 7 house |
| | identification of treated seeds; packaging: principles, practices and materials; bagging and labeling. 5. Seed storage: Seed drying and storage; drying | 7 hours |
| | methods-importance and factors affecting it, changes during storage, concepts and significance of moisture equilibrium, methods of maintaining safe seed moisture content. Methods to minimize the loss of seed vigour | |
| | and viability; factors influencing storage losses. Storage methods and godown sanitation. Storage structures. Storage problems of recalcitrant seeds and | 1 hours 1 hours |
| | their conservation. | |
| | 6. Seed germination methods; TTC test; Embryo excision method. | 1 hours |
| | 7. Seed Certification: Objectives of seed certification; legal status and phases of seed certification; formulation, revision and publication of seed certification standards. | 2 hours |
| | 8. Field Inspection: Method of inspection; Post harvest | |
| | inspection; specifications for tags and labels. O Seed Logislation and Seed Law Enforcement: Seed | |
| | 9. Seed Legislation and Seed Law Enforcement: Seed Legislation in India; Regulatory Legislations; Seed Law Enforcement; Seed Control Order, 1983; The Plant Varieties Act. | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/Assignments. | |

| References/Readings | 1. Agarwal R.L. 2007. Seed Technology. Oxford & IBH. | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Kererences/Keadings | | |
| | 2. Agrawal P.K. and Dadlani M. 1992. Techniques in | |
| | Seed Science and Technology. 2 nd Ed. South Asian | |
| | Publications. | |
| | 3. Agrawal P.K. 1993. Handbook of Seed Testing. | |
| | Ministry of Agriculture, GOI, New Delhi. | |
| | 4. Copland L.O. and McDonald M.B. 1996. Principles | |
| | of Seed Science and Technology. Kluwer. | |
| | 5. ISTA 2006. Seed Testing Manual. ISTA, Switzerland. | |
| | 6. Martin C. and Barkley D. 1961. Seed Identification | |
| | Manual. Oxford & IBH. | |
| | 7. Tunwar N.S. and Singh S.V. 1988. Indian Minimum | |
| | Seed Certification Standards. Central Seed Certification | |
| | Board, Ministry of Agriculture, New Delhi. | |
| Learning Outcomes | Ability to work in seed banks and plant nurseries. | |
| | Ability to educate farmers and seed producers. | |
| | Ability to run seed distribution outlets. | |
| | Ability to work as market watchdogs to detect spurious | |
| | seeds. | |
| | Ability to work as seed collectors. | |

Title of the Course: Lab in Seed Science and Technology.

| Prerequisites for the | Should have studied B. Sc. Botany. It is assumed that | |
|------------------------------|--|---------|
| course: | students have a basic knowledge of seed biology. | |
| Objective: | To facilitate deeper understanding of various aspects of | |
| | seed science and technology. | |
| Content: | 1. Identification of seeds of weeds and crops. | 2 hours |
| | 2. Physical purity analysis of samples of different crops. | 2 hours |
| | 3. Estimation of seed moisture content (oven method). | 2 hours |
| | 4. Seed dormancy breaking methods requirements for | |
| | conducting germination test. | 2 hours |
| | 5. Seed germination testing in different agri-horticultural | |
| | crops. | 4 hours |
| | 6. Viability testing by tetrazolium test in different crops. | |
| | 7. Seed and seedling vigour tests. | 2 hours |
| | 8. Effect of drying temperature and duration on seed | |
| | germination. | 2 hours |
| | 9. Testing coated/pelleted seeds. | |
| | 10. Study of orthodox, intermediary and recalcitrant seeds. | 2 hours |

| | 11. Global seed germplasm resources and their conservation. | 2 hours 2 hours |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------|
| | | 2 hours |
| | | |
| Pedagogy: | Practicals | |
| References/Readings | 8. Agarwal R.L. 2007. Seed Technology. Oxford & IBH. | |
| | 9. Agrawal P.K. and Dadlani M. 1992. Techniques in | |
| | Seed Science and Technology. 2 nd Ed. South Asian | |
| | Publications. | |
| | 10. Agrawal P.K. 1993. Handbook of Seed Testing. | |
| | Ministry of Agriculture, GOI, New Delhi. | |
| | 11. Copland L.O. and McDonald M.B. 1996. | |
| | Principles of Seed Science and Technology. Kluwer. | |
| | 12. ISTA 2006. Seed Testing Manual. ISTA, | |
| | Switzerland. | |
| | 13. Martin C. and Barkley D. 1961. Seed | |
| | Identification Manual. Oxford & IBH. | |
| | 14. Tunwar N.S. and Singh S.V. 1988. Indian | |
| | Minimum Seed Certification Standards. Central Seed | |
| | Certification Board, Ministry of Agriculture, New | |
| | Delhi. | |
| Learning Outcomes | Ability to carry out seed germination tests. | |
| | Ability to work in seed testing labs and commercial seed | |
| | companies. | |

Title of the Course: Plant-Animal Interactions

| Prerequisites | Should have basic degree in biology or a student of Masters | |
|--------------------|---|---------|
| for the course: | Programme in any of the life science areas | |
| Objectives: | Plants and Animals form major groups of living organisms in | |
| | the World. Myriads of interactions between them are the drivers | |
| | of evolution. Compartmentalization of biological sciences into | |
| | various disciplines, viz. Botany, Zoology, Microbiology etc., | |
| | has taken away the opportunities of students to learn these | |
| | interactions. This course bridges this gap and throws light on | |
| | the application of this knowledge in the areas of biodiversity, | |
| | conservation, pollination, crop productivity, biological control, | |
| | bioprospecting, etc. | |
| Content: | 1. Diversity and Plant-Animal interactions: Mutualism, | 6 Hours |
| | Antagonism, Commensalism, Competition, Multi-trophic level | |

| interactions; Species interactions and the evolution of biodiversity; Co-evolution and co-speciation of plants and animals; adaptive radiation; evolutionary history of interactions and evidences in the geological past. | |
|--|-----------------|
| 2. Pollination Biology: Importance of cross pollination. Special differentiation associated with pollinator attraction — advertisement and reward (pollen, nectar, elaiophores, resin glands, osmophores, optical displays and visual clues). Floral adaptation to different pollinators; insect visitors (Hymenoptera, Diptera, Coleoptera, Lepidoptera, Thysanoptera), birds, bats, non-flying animals. Sapromyiophily, brood-site pollination; fig-wasp interaction and pollination. Foraging theory, foraging strategies and time-niche strategies. | 8 Hours |
| 3. Fruits, Seeds and Dispersal agents: Plant adaptations — Fruit chemistry (chemical compartmentalization — pulp and seed, nutritional aspect of pulp, palatability inhibitors and toxins). Seed coat, seed toxins. Phenology; signals, fruit size and fruit production. Dispersers: range of seed dispersers, frugivores as foragers. Animal adaptations — External and internal morphology, digestive physiology, behaviour. Factors limiting reciprocal, plant and animal specializations. | 7 Hours |
| 4. Herbivores and green plants: Nutritional requirements of insects, seasonal and temporal distribution of nutrients in plant parts; Co-evolutionary arms race – plant defence and animal response; plant defence against herbivores – physical, chemical and 'third party' defences; animal responses – behaviour, detoxification, conjugation, target-site insensitivity, excretion. Herbivory vs plant fitness. Effect of herbivores on plant communities – The Janzen-Connell hypothesis. Effect of herbivores on plant communities. Hormonal interaction | 9 Hours |
| 5. Ant-plant interactions: Ant-plant symbioses – mutualism and non-mutualism (herbivores, harvesting ants, granivores and leaf-cutting). Ants as primary and secondary seed dispersers; pollination by ants; ant-fed plants and ant gardens; canopy ants; effects of harvesters on vegetation. Fungus growers. | 5 Hours |
| 6. Carnivorous plants: Mechanisms of interaction between carnivorous plants and animals, trap mechanisms; nutritional benefits of carnivory. | 3 Hours 7 Hours |
| 7. Plant communities as animal habitats: Adaptations, | , 110uis |

| | | 1 |
|-------------------------|---|---------|
| | ecological segregation within and between habitats; mechanisms of habitat selection, effects of plants on animal spacing and aggression. Impact of invasive plants on native plant-animal interactions. Plant-animal interactions in agricultural ecosystems. | 3 Hours |
| | 8. Climate change and break down of plant-animal interactions; impact on community, diversity, productivity and livelihood. | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/ tutorials/assignments/self-study/field observations | |
| References/ Readings | Abrahamson, W.G. (ed.). 1989. Plant-animal interactions. McGraw-Hill Book Company, NY. | |
| | Burslem, D., M.Pinard and S.Hartley. 2005. Biotic Interactions in the Tropics: Their Role in the Maintenance of Species Diversity. Cambridge University Press. | |
| | Crawley, M.J. 1986. Plant Ecology. Blackwell Scientific Publications. | |
| | Endress, P.K. 1994. Diversity and Evolutionary biology of tropical flowers. Cambridge University Press. | |
| | Harborne , J.B. 1988. Introduction to ecological biochemistry. Academic Press. | |
| | Herrera, Carlos M. and Olle Pellmyr (eds.). 2002. Plant Animal Interactions: An Evolutionary Approach. Blackwell Science. | |
| | Holldobler, B. and Wilson, E.O. 1990. The Ants. Springer-Verlag. | |
| | Lloyd, D.G. and Barret, S.C.H. 1996. Floral Biology: studies on Floral evolution in Animal pollinated plants. Chapman & Hall. | |
| | Price, P.W., T.M. Lewinsohn, G.W.Fernandes and W.W. Benson. 1991. Plant-Animal Interactions: Evolutionary Ecology in Tropical and Temperate Regions. A Wiley-Interscience publication | |
| | Proctor, M., Yeo, P. and Lack, A. 1996. The Natural History of Pollination. Harper Collins Publishers. | |
| | Richards, A.J. 1986. Plant Breeding systems. George Allen & Unwin, London. | |
| | Schaefer, M.H. and G.D. Ruxton. 2011. Plant-Animal Communication. Oxford University Press. | |
| | Seckbach, J. and Z. Dubinsky. 2010. All Flesh Is Grass: Plant-Animal Interrelationships. Springer Science & Business Media. | |
| | Smith, R.L. 1990. Ecology and field biology. Harper Collins | |

| | Publishers. |
|----------------------|--|
| | Van der Pijl, L. 1969. Principles of dispersal in Higher plants. Springer-Verlag. |
| | Waser, N.M. and J. Ollerton. 2006. Plant-Pollinator Interactions: From Specialization to Generalization. University of Chicago Press. |
| | Whitmore, T.C. 1990. An introduction to tropical rain forests. Clarendon Press, Oxford. |
| | Willmer, Pat. 2011. Pollination and Floral Ecology. Princeton University Press |
| Learning Outcomes | Would have understood intricate evolutionary relationships between plants and animals including their interdependence. |
| | Should have learnt the role of herbivory in phytochemical evolution and its importance in plant based drugs. |
| | Would have understood the importance of multicultural practices in the control of pests, organic farming and reduction of chemical pesticides. |
| | Able to appreciate the ecosystem services through these plantanimal interactions. |
| | Understand the effect of climate change on these interactions, conservation and survival of human species. |

Title of the Course: Post Harvest Technology for Fruit Crops.

| Prerequisites for the | Knowledge of basic Botany and fruit crops at UG level. | |
|------------------------------|---|---------|
| course: | | |
| Objective: | The paper deals postharvest technology and processing of various fruit crops. Maturity indices, postharvest physiology, various storage and packaging methods, principles and processing of various fruits, value added products and postharvest diseases are discussed. | |
| Content: | 1. Introduction to post-harvest technology, tropical fruits, major fruit crops of Goa, post-harvest and processing status of Kokum (<i>Garcinia indica</i>), maturity indices, harvesting practices for specific market requirements, influence of pre-harvest practices. | 5 hours |
| | 2. Enzymatic and textural changes, respiration, transpiration, temperature, physiology and biochemistry of fruit ripening, ethylene evolution and | 5 hours |

| | ethylene management, factors leading to post-harvest loss, pre-cooling. 3. Treatments prior to shipment - chlorination, waxing, | |
|---------------------|---|---------|
| | chemicals, bio-control agents and natural plant products. Methods of storage-ventilated, refrigerated, modified atmospheric storage (MAS), controlled atmospheric storage (CAS), physical injuries and disorders. | 5 hours |
| | 4. Packing methods and transport, principles and methods of preservation, food processing, canning, fruit juices, beverages, pickles, jam, jellies, candies. | 5 hours |
| | 5. Dried and dehydrated products, nutritionally enriched products, fermented fruit beverages, packaging technology, processing waste management, food safety standards. | 4 hours |
| D. d | Lastung Mandle/ Tutorials/Assignments/Comingus/Colf | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/Moodle/ Tutorials/Assignments/Seminars/Self-Study | |
| References/Readings | 1. Sudheer K. P and Indira V. 2007. Post Harvest | |
| References/Readings | Technology of Horticultural Crops. New India | |
| | Publishing Agency, New Delhi. | |
| | 2. Patil R. T., Desh Beer Singh and Gupta R. K. 2009. | |
| | Post Harvest Management of Horticultural Produce | |
| | Recent Trends. Daya Publishing House, Delhi. | |
| | 3 Debbie Rees, Graham Farrell and John Orchard | |
| | 2012. Crop Post-Harvest: Science and Technology. Wiley-Blackwell, UK. | |
| | 4. Bhutani R. C. 2003. Fruit and Vegetable Preservation. | |
| | Biotech Books Publishing House, Delhi. | |
| | 5. Chadha K. L and Pareek O. P. 1996. Advances in | |
| | Horticulture. Vol. IV. Malhotra Publishing House. Delhi. | |
| | 6. Haid N. F and Salunkhe S. K. 1997. Post Harvest | |
| | Physiology and Handling of Fruits and Vegetables. Grenada Publishers, USA. | |
| | 7. Mitra S. K. 1997. Post Harvest Physiology and Storage | |
| | of Tropical and Sub-tropical Fruits. CABI, UK. | |
| | 8. Ranganna S. 1997. Hand Book of Analysis and Quality | |
| | Control for Fruit and Vegetable Products. Tata | |
| | McGraw-Hill, Dehli. | |
| | 9. Willis R, Mc Glassen WB, Graham D & Joyce D. | |
| | 1998. Post Harvest. An Introduction to the Physiology and Handling of Fruits, Vegetables and Ornamentals. | |
| | CABI, UK. 10. Wim Jongen 2002. Fruit and vegetable processing. | |
| | Improving quality. Woodhead Publishing Ltd., | |
| | improving quanty. Woodhead Luthoning Ltd., | |

| | Cambridge, UK and CRC press, New York, USA. 11. Mandal R. C. 2007. Cashew Production and Processing Technology. AGROBIOS (India), Jodhpur. | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| Learning Outcomes | Being able to apply the knowledge of postharvest technology and processing to various fruit crops. Understanding maturity indices, postharvest physiology, various storage and packaging methods to various situations and applications. Being able to apply the principles and processing of various fruits, value added products and postharvest diseases to other fruit crops. | |

Programme: M. Sc. (Botany)
Course Code: BOO - 225
Title of the Course: Ethnobotany

| Prerequisites for the | Should have studied B. Sc. Botany. | |
|------------------------------|--|---------|
| course: | Should have studied B. Sc. Botany. | |
| Objective: | To impart ethnobotanical knowledge, methods of collecting ethnobotanical data and commercial use of traditional knowledge is given in this paper. | |
| Content: | 1. Introduction; a brief history of ethnobotanical studies in the world and in India; scope of ethnobotany. Subdisciplines of ethnobotany. Interdisciplinary approaches. Knowledge of sociological and anthropological terms. | 3 hours |
| | 2. Distribution of tribes in India. Knowledge of tribes of Konkan, Goa and Kanara; Ethnobotanical works on these tribes. | 2 hours |
| | 3. Sources of ethnobotanical data: Primary - archeological sources and inventories, Secondary -travelogues, folklore and literary sources, herbaria, medicinal texts and official records. Methods in ethnobotanical research. Research design and cautions in data collections, Practical and field skills; Prior Informed Consent, PRA techniques, interviews andquestionnaire methods, choice of resource | 5 hours |
| | persons. 4. Ethnobotanical knowledge and communities: Ethnobotanical classification; Folk Taxonomy of Plants. | 5 hours |
| | Non timber Forest Produce (NTFP) and livelihood. Sustainable harvest & value addition. Ethnomycology. | |

| | Conservation and Community development. 5. Bioprospecting and commercial use of traditional knowledge; Medical ethnobotany, ethnopharmacology and the search of plant based drugs. Developing research partnerships: Ethics and research guidelines in ethnobotany, equitable research relationships. 6. Traditional knowledge (TK) in relation to Intellectual Property Rights and Biopiracy. Equitable Benefit sharing models of the world. 7. Ethnobotany and peoples biodiversity register. | 5 hours 3 hours |
|--------------------------|--|-----------------|
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/ Tutorials/Assignments/Self-Study. | |
| References/Readings | 1.Alexiades, M. 1996. Selected guidelines for ethnobotanical research: A field manual. New York: | |
| | NewYork Botanical Garden. | |
| | 2.Apte, T. 2006. Intellectual Property Rights, | |
| | Biodiversity and Traditional Knowledge. Kalpavriksh, | |
| | Grain & IIED, Pune / New Delhi. | |
| | 3.Begossi , A. 1996. Use of ecological methods in ethnobotany. Economic Botany 50 (3): 280–89. | |
| | 4.Balee W. L. 2003. Footprints of the Forests. Bishen | |
| | Singh Mahendar Pal Singh, Dehra Dun, India. | |
| | 5.Balick, M. and P. A. Cox. 1996. Plants, People, and | |
| | Culture: The Science of Ethnobotany. Scientific | |
| | American Library, New York. | |
| | 6.Cotton, C. M. 1997. Ethnobotany – Principles and | |
| | Applications. John Wiley and Sons Limited. New York, | |
| | USA. 7. CSIR. 1940-1976. Wealth of India. A Dictionary of | |
| | Raw Materials and Industrial Products - Raw | |
| | Materials.Vol.1-11. CSIR Publication & Information | |
| | Directorate. New Delhi. | |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. To enable students to understand the importance of | |
| | traditional knowledge systems in ethnobotany | |
| | important for GIP and pharma industry. | |
| | 2. Acquire ability to interact with triabla and other | |
| | medicinal practioners and people javing special knowledge of medicinal and other useful plants. | |
| | 3. To develop career with NGOs involved in | |
| | documenting tribal knowledge. | |

Title of the Course: Remote Sensing: Techniques and Applications

Number of Credits: 3

| Prerequisites | Science back ground. | |
|---------------|---|----------|
| for the | Science back ground. | |
| | | |
| Course: | Thousands of Domoto Songing satallites are sireling the globa | |
| Objectives: | Thousands of Remote Sensing satellites are circling the globe and continuously sending digital imageries. They have enormous application potential. However, technological advancement in this sphere is not duly supported by the trained human power to process and interpret the data. This introductory course deals with various aspects of Remote | |
| | Sensing and their applications in forestry, ecology and | |
| | Environment Impact Assessment. | |
| Contents: | Principles and basic concepts of Remote Sensing: Principles of Electromagnetic Radiation; Interactions with Earth Surface Materials; Atmospheric Effects and atmospheric windows. | 4 Hours |
| | | 4 Hours |
| | Characteristics of Remotely Sensed Data: Spatial Resolution, Spectral Resolution, Radiometric Resolution, Temporal Resolution. | |
| | 3. Remote Sensors: Electro-Optical Sensors, Across-Track Scanning Systems, Linear-Array (Along-Track) Scanning Systems, Thermal IR Sensors, Microwave and Imaging Radar Sensors, Lidar. | 5 Hours |
| | 4. Digital Image Processing and Analysis: Feature Extraction, Radiometric Corrections, Geometric Corrections, Atmospheric Correction; image enhancement, extraction of information and classification; elements of image interpretation; Image Classification (supervised and unsupervised). Hyperspectral Image Analysis. | 7 Hours |
| | Trypotopoettai iniage rinarjois. | 4 Hours |
| | Contemporary Satellites and Sensors: Overview; Resourcesat-2 (AWiFS, LISS-III, LISS-IV, S-AIS); Landsat 8 [Operational Land Imager (OLI), Thermal InfraRed Sensor (TIRS)]; historical data. | 12 Hours |
| | 6. Applications in Forestry and Ecology: Principles of image interpretation in forestry and ecology; principles | |

| | of multispectral sensing for vegetation mapping; |
|-------------|---|
| | spectral response of vegetation and factors affecting the |
| | spectral response; change detection and monitoring; |
| | Environmental Impact Assessment using remote |
| | sensing and GIS; quantitative estimation of biomass and |
| | other ecological parameters; estimation and |
| | measurement of tree and stand height, crown diameter, |
| | crown count, crown density etc.; Principles of Remote |
| | Sensing in Landuse /Land cover mapping. Estimation |
| | of global gross and net productivity from Earth |
| | Observing Systems. |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/ tutorials/assignments/self-study |
| References/ | Anji Reddy, 2001. Remote Sensing and Geographical |
| Readings | Information Systems, BS Publications. |
| | Burrough, Peter A. and Rachael A. McDonnell, 1998. |
| | Principles of Geographical Information Systems. Oxford |
| | University Press. |
| | Campbell, James B. 2002. Introduction to remote sensing. |
| | Guilford Press, New York. |
| | Heywood, I. S. Cornelius and S. Carver, 2006. An Introduction |
| | to Geographical Information Systems. Prentice Hall. |
| | Jensen, J.R. 2000. Remote Sensing of the Environment: An |
| | Earth Resource Perspective. Prentice Hall. |
| | George Joseph and C.Jeganathan, 2018. Fundamentals of |
| | Remote Sensing. Third Edition. Universities Press (India) |
| | Private Limited, Hyderabad, India. 2018. |
| | Lillesand, T.M., Ralph W Kiefer, Jonathan W Chipman, 2004. |
| | Remote Sensing and Image Interpretation. John Wiley & |
| | Sons |
| | Rees W. G. 2001. Physical Principles Of Remote Sensing. |
| | Cambridge University Press. |
| | Richards, John A., Jia, Xiuping, 2006. Remote Sensing Digital |
| | Image Analysis: An Introduction (4th ed.). Springer. |
| | Sabnis, F. F. 1996. Remote Sensing: Principles and |
| | Interpretations. W H Freeman and Company 1996. |
| | Weng, Qihao, 2011. An Introduction to Contemporary Remote |
| | Sensing. McGraw Hill Professional, 2011. |
| Learning | Clear understanding of the basics of Remote Sensing (RS). |
| Outcomes | Theoretical base for processing and analysing the RS data. |
| | Ability to choose the type of RS data required for a given |
| | application. |
| | Methodological strength in applying the data in forestry, |
| | ecology and EIA. |
| | coology and Dirt. |

Title of the Course: Lab in Remote Sensing

Number of Credits: 1

Effective from AY: 2020-21

| Prerequisites | Basic course in Remote Sensing (either attended earlier or |
|--------------------|---|
| for the | attending simultaneously) |
| course: | |
| Objectives: | Learn to process the Remotely Sensed data and interpret it. |
| Contents: | 1. Visual Interpretation of False colour Multi Band Imagery. |
| | (1) |
| | 2.Downloading free RS data (1) |
| | 3. Exploration of single band and multiple band images (1) |
| | 4. Contrast enhancement, calculation of histogram, linear |
| | stretching, and histogram equalization. (1) |
| | 5. Spatial enhancement – applying filters for enhancement. (1) |
| | 6. Geo referencing of digital images (2) |
| | 7. NDVI analysis and comparison with original data for |
| | interpretation. (1) |
| | 9. Image classification – Density slicing, interactive slicing. (1) |
| | 10. Unsupervised classification. (1) |
| | 11. Supervised classification. (1) |
| | 12. Presentation of results after analysis. (1) |
| Pedagogy: | Hands on learning through computer software and visual |
| | interpretation. |
| References/ | ILWIS 3.0 User's Guide (https://www.itc.nl/ilwis/users- |
| Readings | guide/) |
| Learning | Will be able to process the image using software, extract |
| Outcomes | information and interpret it. |
| | Skill in ecoinformatics and environmental management with |
| | potential for employment. |

Programme: M. Sc. (Botany) **Course Code:** BOO-329

Title of the Course: Applied Phycology: Utilization and Management

| Prerequisites for the | Should have studied B. Sc. Botany. | |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| course: | | |
| Objective: | To introduce the commercial applications of Algae and | |
| | also their use in environmental management | |
| Content: | 1.Mariculture:Scientific basis and Techniques of MaricultureBucheuma, Porphyra and, Laminaria | 3 |

technique. Rafts used in Mariculture Seaweed cultivation in India 2. Food and food products from Seaweeds. Porphyra as food: Cultivation and economics: Food and other uses, development of cultivation methods, present and future trends Spirulina as human food: Nutritional aspects. Economic and environmental aspects. Theraupetic applications, Harvesting wild populations, Village scale production, Microalgal nutraceuticals and their production Cultivated edible kelps: Edible products. kelp composition, kelp production methods, world production Some public health aspects of microalgal products. Pheophorbide, Microbial contamination, Extraneous materials, metals, organic compounds, Maintaining sanitary quality 3. Commercial production and application of 8 algae: Hydrocolloids: History, Chemistry production and Application, future aspects of alginates, Carrageenans, Agars. Hydrocolloid resources of India **Lipids and polyols** from microalgae History of microalgal lipid production research, Triaglycerotl, Hydrocarban, , carotenoids, polyols Hydrogen production by algae: water splitting Role of algae in hydrogen production, principles of photosynthetic hydrogen production, Bio-photolysis of water. Products from fossil algae: Diatomite-industrial mineral, Calcareous algal fossils and their products algal kerogen in petroleum and coal, 4. Algae in Environmental Management 5 gae & Agriculture: Free living cyanobacteria and algalization, Azolla, Microalgal soil conditioners, Microalgal plant growth regulation, Seaweed use in agriculture and horticulture Microalgae in liquid waste treatment and reclamation. Biological waste treatment system, Design consideration (Algal concentration, algal productivity) Operation of integrated algal bacterial system, current application, future application (Sewage grown algae, energy system,

arine dinoflagellates blooms: dynamics and impacts:

toxin removal

Harmful Aspects of Algae

| | Bloom dynamics: Initiation, growth, maintenance, Termination, Ecological and Economic impacts: Negative & Positive impacts. Harmful algal blooms in India Hazards of freshwater blue green algae: (Cyanobacteria) Neurotoxins, Hepatotoxins, other toxins, Medicinal aspects; Human poisoning, contact dermatitis Marine biofouling: Bacterial, Microalgal & Macroalgal biofouling, control treatments; antifouling coatings. Recent improvements in chemical control Methodology, Biological control, Non-adhesive surfaces | 8 |
|---------------------|--|---|
| | 6. Algae in Future: | |
| | Algae in space: Algae and life support systems; Algae and planetary biology, Future of algae in space. Algal Transgenics and Biotechnology | 4 |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/ Tutorials/Assignments/Self-Study/ Visit to Research laborartories. | |
| References/Readings | Alexander, I., Railkin 2004. Marine biofouling: | |
| | colonization processes and defenses. CRC Press LLC Ayhan Demirbas. 2008. Biofuels: Securing the Planet's Future Energy Needs. Springer – Verlag London Limited Chapman, V, J. and Chapman, D.J. 1975. The algae, 2nd Edition, Mac. Millan Publ. Inc. New York Craig A. Grimes., Oomman 2008. Light, water, hydrogen: the solar generation of hydrogen by water. Springer Science + Business Media, LLC David M. Mousdale 2008. Biofuels: biotechnology, chemistry, and sustainable development. Taylor & Francis Group, LLC Dean, S. W., Guillermo Hernandez-Duque Delgadillo, James B. Bushman. 2000. Marine corrosion in tropical environments. American Society for Testing and Materials. | |
| | Dey P. M., Jeffrey B. Harborne 1997. Plant biochemistry, Academic Press Hans-Curt Flemming, P., Sriyutha Murthy., R. Venkatesan 2009. Marine and Industrial Biofouling.Springer Verlag | |

| | Berlin Heidelberg Press |
|------------------|--|
| | Harald W., Tietze. 1999. Spirulina Micro Food Macro Blessings, Harald W. Tietze Publisher |
| | Kevin G. Sellner. Physiology, Ecology, and Toxic Properties of Marine Cyanobacteria Blooms. 2009. American Society of Limnology and Oceanography Press |
| | Linda E. Graham., James M. Graham., Lee Warren Wilcox 2009. Algae. Benjamin Cummings |
| | West Conshohocken, P.D. Féron, 2001. Marine corrosion of stainless steels. Snippet view |
| | Oskar R. Zaborsky. 1998. Biohydrogen. Plenum Press, New York |
| | Robert Edward Lee. 1999. Phycology (SPIRULINA). Cambridge University Press |
| | Raina M. Maier., Ian L. Pepper., Charles P. Gerba. 2009. Environmental microbiology (SPIRULINA). Elsevier |
| Learning outcome | Be able to understand the role of algae in the field of Biotechnology, Environmental monitoring etc Have better prospects as researchers . |

Title of the Course: Plant Biotechnology.

| Prerequisites for the | Basic knowledge of Biotechnology. | |
|------------------------------|---|---------|
| course: | | |
| Objective: | To impart recent knowledge in the field of Plant | |
| | Biotechnology beneficial to economy and industry. | |
| Content: | 1. Plant Tissue Culture: Totipotency; A brief history of | 6 hours |
| | plant tissue culture; Laboratory Organisation; Media | |
| | Preparation, Cell Cultures (including Bergmann's | |
| | plating technique). | |
| | 2. Applications of Plant cell, tissue and organ cultures: | 2 hours |
| | Applications in agriculture: improvement of hybrids, | |
| | encapsulated cells, production of disease and stress | |

| | resistant plants. Applications in horticulture and | |
|---------------------|---|----------|
| | Forestry; | |
| | 3. Applications in industries – Production of secondary | 2 hours |
| | metabolites; use of bioreactors. | 3 hours |
| | 4. Micropropagation and somaclonal variation: Clonal | |
| | propagation or micropropagation; Mechanism of somaclonal variation, Applications. | 4 hours |
| | 5. Germplasm conservation: Modes of Conservation, | 4 110u15 |
| | Cryopreservation: Methods of cryopreservation, | |
| | cryobank, Pollen bank; Prospects in agricultural and | |
| | forest biotechnology. | 6 hours |
| | 6. Production and uses of Haploids: Production of | |
| | haploids (anther culture, ovule culture, bulbosum | |
| | technique), detection of haploids (morphology, genetic | |
| | markers); uses of haploids; Pollen as a tool in crop | |
| | improvement; Pollen storage; Effect of radiation on | |
| | pollen. | 6 hours |
| | 7. Protoplast culture, regeneration and somatic | |
| | hybridization: Isolation of protoplasts, Purification of protoplasts, viability and plating density of protoplast; | |
| | protoplasts, viability and plating density of protoplast, protoplast culture and regeneration of plants; protoplast | |
| | fusion and somatic hybridization, Cytoplasmic hybrids | |
| | or hybrids, genetic modification of protoplasts. | |
| | 8. Transgenic Plants: Selectable marker genes and their | 2 hours |
| | use in transformed plants; Transgenic plants for crop | |
| | improvement; Molecular farming from transgenic | |
| | plants; Bioethics in plant genetic engineering. | |
| | 9. Gene transfer methods in plants: Agrobacterium | |
| | mediated gene transfer; selectable and scorable markers | 2 hours |
| | (reporter genes), agroinfection and gene transfer, DNA | |
| | mediated gene transfer (DMGT); Methods of direct | |
| | gene transfer. 10. Application of Biotechnology in Agriculture, | |
| | Forestry and human welfare: Marker assisted | 3 hours |
| | selection (MAS); Production of Biopesticides; | 5 Hours |
| | Environmental and Enzyme biotechnology. | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/Assignments/Tutorials/Self study. | |
| References/Readings | 1. Aguilar Cristobel Noe 2008. Food Science and Food | |
| | Biotechnology in Developing countries. Asiatech | |
| | Publishers Inc. | |
| | 2. Prasad 2008. Biotechnology in Sustainable | |
| | Biodiversity and Food Security. India Book House | |
| | Limited. 3 Vibba Dhawan 2008 Riotechnology for Food and | |
| | 3. Vibha Dhawan 2008. Biotechnology for Food and Nutritional Security. Teri Press. | |
| | 4. Bhojwani, S. S. and Razdan, M. K. 1997. Plant | |
| | in Direction, by the mile readenty in its 1777. I failt | |

| | Tissue Culture: Theory and Practice. Springer |
|--------------------------|--|
| | Publishers Netherlands. |
| | 5. Rajmohan Joshi 2006. Agricultural Biotechnology. |
| | Gyan Books. |
| | 6. Kumar, H. D. 2005. Agricultural Biotechnology. |
| | Daya Publishing House. |
| | 7. Gautam, H. 2006. Agricultural & Industrial |
| | Applications of Bio-technology. Rajat Publication. |
| | 8. Harikumar, V. S. 2006. Advances in Agricultural |
| | Biotechnology. Regency Publishers. |
| | 9. Bhavneet Kaur, C.P. Malik andChitra Wadhwani |
| | 2008. Current Topics in Biotechnology. M.D. |
| | Publications, New Delhi. |
| | 10. Dubey, R. C. 2009. A text book of Biotechnology. S. |
| | Chand & Co. Ltd. New Delhi. |
| Learning Outcomes | Able to work in Plant tissue culture laboratory, in |
| | Pharmaceutical and ayurvedic drug industries, research |
| | laboratories and plant germplasm banks. |

Programme: M. Sc. (Botany)
Course Code: BOO- 323
Title of the Course: Lab in Plant Biotechnology.
Number of Credits: 1 (24 hours)

| Prerequisites for the | Practical knowledge of Plant Biotechnology. | |
|-----------------------|--|---------|
| course: | | |
| Objective: | To train the studetns in practical aspects of plant | |
| | biotechnology with special emphasis on somatic | |
| | embryogenesis and organogenesis. | |
| Content: | (Any practical's of total 30 hours duration) | |
| | 1. Familiarizing with various physical and chemical | 2 hours |
| | sterilization techniques. | |
| | 2. Preparation Murashige and Skoog (MS) Media. | 4 hours |
| | 3. Preparation of explants and inoculation. | 2 hours |
| | 4. Leaf and node culture. | 2 hours |
| | 5. Stem culture. | 2 hours |
| | 6. In vitro embryo culture of Pisum sativum. | 2 hours |
| | 7. Seed culture. | 2 hours |
| | 8. Anther culture using Datura flower. | 2 hours |
| | 9. Preparation of cell suspension cultures. | 4 hours |
| | 10. Study of cell viability methods. | 2 hours |
| | 11. Isolation of protoplast from plant leaves by enzymatic | 4 hours |
| | method. | |
| | 12. Isolation of protoplast from plant leaf by mechanical | 4 hours |

| | method. | |
|---------------------|---|---------|
| | 13. Study of protoplast viability. | 2 hours |
| | 14. Root organ culture (ROC) technique. | 4 hours |
| | 15. Preparation of synthetic seeds (alginate beads). | 2 hours |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| Dadagagaru | Laboratory Dragticals | |
| Pedagogy: | Laboratory Practicals. | |
| References/Readings | 1. Aguilar Cristobel Noe 2008. Food Science and Food | |
| | Biotechnology in Developing countries. Asiatech Publishers Inc. | |
| | 2. Prasad 2008. Biotechnology in Sustainable | |
| | Biodiversity and Food Security. India Book House | |
| | Limited. | |
| | 3. Vibha Dhawan 2008. Biotechnology for Food and | |
| | Nutritional Security. Teri Press. | |
| | 4. Bhojwani, S. S. and Razdan, M. K. 1997. Plant | |
| | Tissue Culture: Theory and Practice. Springer | |
| | Publishers Netherlands. | |
| | 5. Rajmohan Joshi 2006. Agricultural Biotechnology. | |
| | Gyan Books. | |
| | 6. Kumar, H. D. 2005. Agricultural Biotechnology. Daya Publishing House. | |
| | 7. Gautam, H. 2006. Agricultural & Industrial | |
| | Applications of Bio-technology. Rajat Publication. | |
| | 8. Harikumar, V. S. 2006. Advances in Agricultural | |
| | Biotechnology. Regency Publishers. | |
| | 9. Bhavneet Kaur, C.P. Malik and Chitra Wadhwani | |
| | 2008. Current Topics in Biotechnology. M.D. | |
| | Publications, New Delhi. | |
| | 10. Dubey, R. C. 2009. A text book of Biotechnology. S. | |
| | Chand & Co. Ltd. New Delhi. | |
| Learning Outcomes | Able to work in Plant tissue culture laboratory, in | |
| | Pharmaceutical and ayurvedic drug industries, research | |
| | laboratories and plant germplasm banks. | |

Title of the Course: Mycorrhizal Biotechnology. **Number of Credits:** 2

| Duono qui sito a fon the | Dagie Impylledge of Myselegy | |
|--------------------------|--|---------|
| Prerequisites for the | Basic knowledge of Mycology. | |
| Course: | To familiarize the students with various compets of | |
| Objective: | To familiarize the students with various aspects of | |
| | Mycorrhizal fungi, study techniques and their | |
| G | applications. | 2.1 |
| Content: | 1. Biofertilizers: Definition, types, characteristic features, | 2 hours |
| | their role and importance in sustainable agriculture. | |
| | 2. Mycorrhiza : Definition and historical perspective; | 2 hours |
| | Types of mycorrhizae; classification; Phylogeny; | |
| | general importance. | 2.1 |
| | 3. Mycorrhizal Techniques: Isolation and pure culture | 3 hours |
| | preparation of ecto- and endo-mycorrhizae; Criteria for | |
| | identification - generic and specific level; staining | 4.5 |
| | techniques; Trap and pure cultures; <i>in vitro</i> culture of | 4 hours |
| | AM fungi, commercial production of inoculum. | |
| | 4. Molecular and cell biology of AM symbiosis: Fungal | 3 hours |
| | partner; Model plants in AM research; Cytological | |
| | features of AM plant roots; Root to fungus signaling in | |
| | AM symbiosis – Asymbiotic phase, presymbiotic | |
| | phase and symbiotic phase; Fungus to root signaling in | |
| | AM symbiosis – Presymbiotic phase and symbiotic | |
| | phase; Transfer of nutrients between plants and fungi; | |
| | Defense reaction during colonization; Signaling | |
| | pathways in AM fungi. | 2.1 |
| | 5. Phosphate transport and role of AM fungi: Sources | 2 hours |
| | of Phosphorus, P uptake from environment; Plant | |
| | phosphate transporters; Phosphate transport in AM | |
| | fungi. (2h) | 2.1 |
| | 6. Phytohormones and AM symbiosis: Cytokinins, | 3 hours |
| | Gibberellins, Ethylene, ABA, Auxins, Salicylic acid, | |
| | Jasmonic acid; Role of Jasmonates in mycorrhization. | |
| | 7. Ecology of AM fungi: Mycorrhiza formation in field | 2 1 |
| | soil; effects of N and micronutrients. Microbial | 3 hours |
| | interactions, phytoremediation; Effects upon AM fungi | |
| | - disturbance, agrochemcials and grazing. | 2 hours |
| | 8. Production of ectomycorrhizal fungal inocula and | 2 hours |
| | inoculation procedures: Types of ectomycorrhizal | |
| | inocula; Methods of preparation, inoculums | |
| | procedures. | 1 h |
| | 9. Arbuscular Mycorrhizae in phytoremediation: | 4 hours |

| | Phytoremediation – definition, advantages and | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| | limitations; Contaminated and uncontaminated soils, | |
| | heavy metals and their effects in plants; Heavy metal | |
| | detoxification mechanisms in plants and AM fungi; | |
| | Phytostabilization and phytoextraction; Glomalin and | |
| | its role; concepts for improving phytoremediation by | |
| | plant engineering. | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/Assignments/Tutorials/Self study. | |
| References/Readings | 1. Allan, M. F. 1991. The Ecology of Mycorrhizae. | |
| | Cambridge University Press. | |
| | 2. Bacon, C. W. and White, J. H. 2000. Microbial | |
| | Endophytes Marcel Dekker, New York. | |
| | 3. Dwivedi, B. K. and Pandey, G. 1994. Biotechnology | |
| | in India. Allahabad: Bioved Research Society. | |
| | 4. Read, D. J., Lewis, D. H. Fitter, A. H. and | |
| | Alexander, I. J. 1996. Mycorrhizas in Ecosystems. | |
| | Oxford University Press. | |
| | 5. Rodrigues, B. F. and Muthukumar, T. 2009. | |
| | Arbuscular Mycorrhizae of Goa – A Manual of | |
| | Identification Protocols. Goa University, Goa. 135 pp. | |
| | 6. Schenck, N. C. 1982. Methods and principles of | |
| | mycorrhizal research. St. Paul Minnesota. | |
| | 7. Schenck, N.C. and Perez, Y. 1990.Manual for the | |
| | identification of VA mycorrhizal fungi. International | |
| | Culture Collection of VA Mycorrhizal Fungi. | |
| | Synergistic Publications, Gainesville, Florida, USA. | |
| | 8. Sylvia, D. M., Hung, L. L. and Graham, J. H. 1987. | |
| | Mycorrhizae in the next Decade, Practical Applications | |
| | and Research Priorities. University of Florida. | |
| | Gainesville, Florida. | |
| | 9. Willis, A., B. F. Rodrigues, and Harris, P.J.C. | |
| | (2013). The ecology of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi. | |
| T 1 0 1 | Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences 32:1-20. | |
| Learning Outcomes | Better prospects in agro-based industries. | |
| | | |
| | | |

Title of the Course: Lab in Mycorrhizal Biotechnology.

Number of Credits: 1 (24 hours) Effective from AY: 2020-21

| Prerequisites for the | Basic knowledge of Mycology. | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| course: | | |

| Objective: | Exercises are designed so that the students will have hands | |
|--------------------------|---|---------|
| o sjecu ver | on training in mycorrhizal biotechnology and | |
| | development. | |
| Content: | 1. Isolation of AM fungal spores from rhizosphere soil. | 2 hours |
| Content | 2. Estimation of AM fungal spore numbers. | 4 hours |
| | 3. Techniques of staining roots for AM colonization. | 4 hours |
| | 4. Histochemical staining for polyphosphate granules in | 2 hours |
| | AM fungal hyphae using Toluidine blue O (TBO). | 2 Hours |
| | 4. Histochemical staining for lipid bodies in AM fungal | 2 hours |
| | hyphae and vesicles using Sudan Black. | |
| | 5. Preparation of AM fungal inocula: trap and pure | 6 hours |
| | cultures. | o nours |
| | 6. Identification of some commonly occurring AM fungal | 6 hours |
| | species based on spore morphology. | o nours |
| | 7. <i>In vitro</i> culture of AM fungi. | 4 hours |
| Pedagogy: | Laboratory Practicals. | 1110410 |
| References/Readings | 1. Allan, M. F. 1991. The Ecology of Mycorrhizae. | |
| References/Readings | Cambridge University Press. | |
| | 2. Bacon, C. W. and White, J. H. 2000. Microbial | |
| | Endophytes Marcel Dekker, New York. | |
| | 3. Dwivedi, B. K. and Pandey, G. 1994. Biotechnology | |
| | in India. Allahabad: Bioved Research Society. | |
| | 4. Read, D. J., Lewis, D. H. Fitter, A. H. and | |
| | Alexander, I. J. 1996. Mycorrhizas in Ecosystems. | |
| | Oxford University Press. | |
| | 5. Rodrigues, B. F. and Muthukumar, T. 2009. | |
| | Arbuscular Mycorrhizae of Goa – A Manual of | |
| | Identification Protocols. Goa University, Goa. 135 pp. | |
| | 6. Schenck, N. C. 1982. Methods and principles of | |
| | mycorrhizal research. St. Paul Minnesota. | |
| | 7. Schenck, N.C. and Perez, Y. 1990. Manual for the | |
| | identification of VA mycorrhizal fungi. International | |
| | Culture Collection of VA Mycorrhizal Fungi. | |
| | Synergistic Publications, Gainesville, Florida, USA. | |
| | 8. Sylvia, D. M., Hung, L. L. and Graham, J. H. 1987. | |
| | • | |
| | • | |
| | | |
| | • | |
| | (2013). The ecology of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi. | |
| | Critical Reviews in Plant Sciences 32:1-20. | |
| Learning Outcomes | | |
| Ü | | |
| | | |
| Learning Outcomes | Mycorrhizae in the next Decade, Practical Applications and Research Priorities. University of Florida. Gainesville, Florida. 9. Willis, A., B. F. Rodrigues, and Harris, P.J.C. (2013). The ecology of arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi. | |

Title of the Course: Plant Histochemistry

Number of Credits: 2

| Duono anisitas for the | Vnowledge of bosic Dotony at UC level | |
|------------------------|---|-------------|
| Prerequisites for the | Knowledge of basic Botany at UG level. | |
| course: | Th | |
| Objective: | The paper deals with various applications of histochemical | |
| | and microscopic techniques to understanding the structure | |
| | and development of plants. Principles, instrumentation and | |
| | applications of all microscopy are learnt. Methods and | |
| | procedures for localization of various storage compounds | |
| | such as carbohydrates, protein, lipids, minerals such as | |
| | calcium, potassium, iron and other chemical compounds | |
| | present in different parts of plants using fluorescent and | |
| | non fluorescent dyes are discussed. | |
| Content: | 1. Introduction to basic histology: Cells and tissues and | 1 hour |
| | microorganisms. | |
| | 2. General Techniques: Chemistry and practice of | |
| | fixation; whole mounts; sectioning- microtomy, cryo and | 2 hours |
| | ultra-microtomy; freeze-drying of biological materials. | _ 110 011 5 |
| | 3. Microscopy: Light matter interaction and its | |
| | significance; Kohler illumination; Principles, | |
| | instrumentation and applications of bright-field, | 8 hours |
| | polarization, phase-contrast, fluorescence, confocal, | o nours |
| | - | |
| | scanning and transmission electron microscopy; image | |
| | analyzing system. | |
| | 4. Cyto and histochemistry with bright-field | |
| | microscopy: Single and double staining protocols; | 2.1 |
| | localization of various biogenic components such as | 3 hours |
| | carbohydrates, proteins, lipids, nucleic acids, phenolic | |
| | compounds, lignins, cutins, suberin, waxes, minerals such | |
| | as calcium, potassium, irons and other metals. | |
| | 5. Polarization microscopy: Study of structure and | |
| | components of cell wall, starch, crystals and other | 1 hour |
| | anisotropic materials. | |
| | 6. Fluorescence microscopy: Auto-fluorescence in | |
| | biological materials; fluorochromes; excitation filters; | |
| | localisation of proteins, lysine rich proteins, lipids, nucleic | |
| | acids, phytins, phenolic compounds, lignins and cutins in | 3 hours |
| | various biological tissues using fluorescent dyes; Role of | |
| | FITC-bound dextrins and vascular tissue specific | |
| | fluorochromes in biology; study of cell membranes, | |
| | connective tissues, protoplasts and infected materials. | |
| | 7. Electron microscopy: Specimen preparation for TEM | 1 hour |
| | Zivezi vii imer oscopj. Specimen preparation for TEM | 1 noui |

| _ | 1000 | |
|---------------------|--|---------|
| | and SEM. | |
| | 8. Enzyme histochemistry: Localization of esterases; | 1 hour |
| | phosphates and other enzymes. | |
| | 9. Photomicrography: Basic techniques of image | |
| | capturing and image analysis using bight-field, | |
| | polarization, dark-field and fluorescence microscopy; | 2 hours |
| | Conventional and digital photography; basic principles, | |
| | cameras, lenses, focusing, exposure, resolution, depth of | |
| | field, lighting, keeping and storing records. | |
| | 10. Cyto-histochemistry and its applications: | |
| | Understanding biological structures of medicinal and other | |
| | economically important plants; Applications in diagnostic | 2 hours |
| | and analytical sciences and biotechnology. | 2 Hours |
| | and analytical sciences and biotechnology. | |
| Dadagagy | Loctures/Tutorials/Assissments/Comings/Calf styl- | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/ Tutorials/Assignments/Seminars/Self-study. | |
| References/Readings | 1. Meenakshi Chakraborty. 2012. Histology & | |
| | Histochemistry, Wisdom Press, New Delhi. | |
| | 2. Shyamasundari, K. and K. Hanumantha Rao. 2007. | |
| | Histochemistry in focus. A Source book of techniques | |
| | and research needs, MJP Publishers, Chennai. | |
| | 3. David L. Spector and Robert D. Goldman. 2006. | |
| | Basic methods in microscopy, Cold Spring Harbor | |
| | Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York. | |
| | 4. Sharma, V. K. 1991. Techniques in Microscopy and | |
| | Cell Biology, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company | |
| | Limited, New Delhi. | |
| | 5. Lacey, A. J. 1989. Light microscopy in biology a | |
| | practical approach, IRL Press, Oxford University, UK. | |
| | 6. Krishnamurthy, K.V. 1988. Methods in Plant | |
| | Histochemistry. S. Viswanthan (Printers & Publishers) | |
| | Pvt. Ltd., Chennai. | |
| | 7. Pears, A.G.E. 1980. Histochemistry Theoretical and | |
| | Applied, Preparative and Optical Techniques. Vol. I. | |
| | Fourth Edition. Churchill Livingstone. London and | |
| | New York. | |
| | | |
| | 8. Pears , A.G.E. 1985. Histochemistry Theoretical and | |
| | Applied. Analytical Technology. Vol. II, Churchill | |
| | Livingstone. London and New York. | |
| | 9. Hayat, M.A. 1986. Basic Techniques for Transmission | |
| | Electron Microscopy. Academic Press. London and | |
| | New York. | |
| | 10. Clark, G. 1981. Staining Procedures, Williams and | |
| | Wilkins, Baltimore, USA. Conn. H.J. 1977. Biological | |
| | Stains. R. D. Lillie (Ed.) The Williams and Wilkins | |
| | Co., Reprinted by Sigma Chemical Company, USA. | |
| | 11. Jensen, W.A. 1962. Botanical Histochemistry | |

| | Principles and Practice. W. H. Freeman and Company, | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| | San Francisco, USA. | |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. Being able to gain insight in fine structure of plant | |
| | tissues and apply the knowledge of histochemical and | |
| | microscopic techniques to understand development of | |
| | various plant species. | |
| | 2. Being in position to select appropriate stains to | |
| | differentiate plant tissues in different stages of | |
| | development. | |
| | 3. Being able to apply methods and procedures for | |
| | localization of various compounds, enzymes, minerals | |
| | etc. | |
| | 4. Better prospects in pharmacognosy. | |

Title of the Course: Lab in Plant Histochemistry.

Number of Credits: 1 (24 hours) **Effective from AY:** 2020-21

| Prerequisites for the course: | Knowledge of basic Botany at UG level. | |
|-------------------------------|---|---------|
| Objective: | To learn and understand various microscopic and histochemical techniques. Localization of various storage compounds such as starch, protein, lipids and other compounds using various fluorescent and non-fluorescent dyes. | |
| Content: | 1. Study of auto-fluorescence in biological specimens using UV, violet, blue and green excitation filters under fluorescence microscopy. | 2 hours |
| | 2. Localization of proteins in biological tissues using fluorescent and non-fluorescent dyes. | 2 hours |
| | 3. Localization of lipids in biological tissues using fluorescent and non-fluorescent dyes. | 2 hours |
| | 4. Study of cell wall structure using the specific fluorochrome like calcofluor white or acridine orange using fluorescence microscopy. | 2 hours |
| | 5. Study the distribution of starch in biological specimens using iodine potassium iodide. | 2 hours |
| | 6. Study the structure of starch, stomata, crystalline and other anisotropic materials using polarization microscopy. | 2 hours |
| | 7. Examination of normal and diseased plant tissues using fluorescence microscopy. | 2 hours |
| | 8. Localization of plant cell nuclei using fluorescent and non-fluorescent dyes. | 4 hours |

| | 9. Localization of minerals such as calcium, potassium | 6 hours |
|--------------------------|---|---------|
| | and iron in biological tissues. | 2 hauma |
| | 10. Microphotography using bright-field, dark-field, | 2 hours |
| | polarization and fluorescence microscopy. | 2 h |
| | 11. Demonstration of image capture, image analysis, | 2 hours |
| | measurement of various parameters of cells and tissues | |
| | using image analyzing software. | 2 1 |
| | 12. Demonstration of scanning electron microscopy. | 2 hours |
| Pedagogy: | Hands on Practical. | |
| References/Readings | 1. Meenakshi Chakraborty. 2012. Histology & | |
| Treferences/Ireachings | Histochemistry, Wisdom Press, New Delhi. | |
| | 2. Shyamasundari, K. and K. Hanumantha Rao. 2007. | |
| | Histochemistry in focus. A Source book of techniques | |
| | and research needs, MJP Publishers, Chennai. | |
| | 3. David L. Spector and Robert D. Goldman. 2006. | |
| | Basic methods in microscopy, Cold Spring Harbor | |
| | Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York. | |
| | 4. Sharma, V. K. 1991. Techniques in Microscopy and | |
| | Cell Biology, Tata McGraw-Hill Publishing Company | |
| | Limited, New Delhi. | |
| | 5. Lacey, A. J. 1989. Light microscopy in biology a | |
| | practical approach, IRL Press, Oxford University, UK. | |
| | 6. Krishnamurthy , K.V. 1988. Methods in Plant | |
| | Histochemistry, S. Viswanthan (Printers & Publishers) | |
| | Pvt. Ltd., Chennai. | |
| | 7. Pears, A.G.E. 1980. Histochemistry Theoretical and | |
| | Applied, Preparative and Optical Techniques. Vol. I. | |
| | Fourth Edition. Churchill Livingstone. London and | |
| | New York. | |
| | 8. Pears, A.G.E. 1985. Histochemistry Theoretical and | |
| | Applied. Analytical Technology. Vol. II, Churchill | |
| | Livingstone. London and New York. | |
| | 9. Hayat, M.A. 1986. Basic Techniques for Transmission | |
| | Electron Microscopy. Academic Press. London and | |
| | New York. | |
| | 10. Clark, G. 1981. Staining Procedures, Williams and | |
| | Wilkins, Baltimore, USA. Conn. H.J. 1977. Biological | |
| | Stains. R. D. Lillie (Ed.) The Williams and Wilkins | |
| | Co., Reprinted by Sigma Chemical Company, USA. | |
| | 11. Jensen, W.A. 1962. Botanical Histochemistry | |
| | Principles and Practice. W. H. Freeman and Company, | |
| | San Francisco, USA. | |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. Being able to gain insight in fine structure of plant | |
| | tissues and apply the knowledge of histochemical and | |
| | microscopic techniques to understand the development | |
| | interescopie techniques to understand the development | |

| of various plant species. 2. Being in position to select appropriate stains to differentiate plant tissues in different stages of development. 3. Being able to apply methods and procedures for localization of various compounds, enzymes, minerals | |
|---|--|
| etc. 4. Better prospects in pharmacognosy. | |

Title of the Course: Introduction to Paleoflora.

Number of Credits: 1

| Prerequisites for the course:Should have studied B. Sc. Botany.Objective:To understand evolutionary structuresand processes in Plant groups.Content:Introduction and scope of Paleobotany, Geological eras. Conditions favouring preservations of fossil plants.1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 2 hours 1 hour 2 hoursClassification of fossil plants. Process of fossilization. Non vascular plants- Bacteria, algae, Algal lime-stones, fossilbryophytes and their evolution. Early vascular plants - Psilophytales, Ancient Lycopods, Eqisetales Rhyniales, Sphenophyllales with their evolutionary evidences; fossil ferns foliage, ancient ferns and their evolution. Pteridospermales, Glossopteridales, Ginkgoales, Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution.2 hoursPedagogy:Lectures/ Tutorials/Assignments/Self study. |
|--|
| To understand evolutionary structuresand processes in Plant groups. Introduction and scope of Paleobotany, Geological eras. Conditions favouring preservations of fossil plants. Classification of fossil plants. Process of fossilization. Non vascular plants- Bacteria, algae, Algal lime-stones, fossilbryophytes and their evolution. Early vascular plants – Psilophytales, Ancient Lycopods, Eqisetales Rhyniales, Sphenophyllales with their evolutionary evidences; fossil ferns foliage, ancient ferns and their evolution. Pteridospermales, Glossopteridales, Ginkgoales, Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 1 hour 2 hours 1 hour 2 hours 1 hours 1 hours 1 hours 1 hours 1 hours 1 hours |
| Plant groups. Introduction and scope of Paleobotany, Geological eras. Conditions favouring preservations of fossil plants. Classification of fossil plants. Process of fossilization. Non vascular plants- Bacteria, algae, Algal lime-stones, fossilbryophytes and their evolution. Early vascular plants – Psilophytales, Ancient Lycopods, Eqisetales Rhyniales, Sphenophyllales with their evolutionary evidences; fossil ferns foliage, ancient ferns and their evolution. Pteridospermales, Glossopteridales, Ginkgoales, Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 1 hour 2 hours 2 hours 3hours 1 hour |
| Content: Introduction and scope of Paleobotany, Geological eras. Conditions favouring preservations of fossil plants. Classification of fossil plants. Process of fossilization. Non vascular plants- Bacteria, algae, Algal lime-stones, fossilbryophytes and their evolution. Early vascular plants – Psilophytales, Ancient Lycopods, Eqisetales Rhyniales, Sphenophyllales with their evolutionary evidences; fossil ferns foliage, ancient ferns and their evolution. Pteridospermales, Glossopteridales, Ginkgoales, Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 1 hour 2 hours 2 hours 1 hour 2 hours 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour |
| Conditions favouring preservations of fossil plants. Classification of fossil plants. Process of fossilization. Non vascular plants- Bacteria, algae, Algal lime-stones, fossilbryophytes and their evolution. Early vascular plants – Psilophytales, Ancient Lycopods, Eqisetales Rhyniales, Sphenophyllales with their evolutionary evidences; fossil ferns foliage, ancient ferns and their evolution. Pteridospermales, Glossopteridales, Ginkgoales, Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 1 hour 2 hours 2 hours 1 hour |
| Classification of fossil plants. Process of fossilization. Non vascular plants- Bacteria, algae, Algal lime-stones, fossilbryophytes and their evolution. Early vascular plants – Psilophytales, Ancient Lycopods, Eqisetales Rhyniales, Sphenophyllales with their evolutionary evidences; fossil ferns foliage, ancient ferns and their evolution. Pteridospermales, Glossopteridales, Ginkgoales, Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 1 hour 2 hours 2 hours 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour |
| Process of fossilization. Non vascular plants- Bacteria, algae, Algal lime-stones, fossilbryophytes and their evolution. Early vascular plants – Psilophytales, Ancient Lycopods, Eqisetales Rhyniales, Sphenophyllales with their evolutionary evidences; fossil ferns foliage, ancient ferns and their evolution. Pteridospermales, Glossopteridales, Ginkgoales, Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 1 hour 2 hours 2 hours 1 hour |
| Non vascular plants- Bacteria, algae, Algal lime-stones, fossilbryophytes and their evolution. Early vascular plants – Psilophytales, Ancient Lycopods, Eqisetales Rhyniales, Sphenophyllales with their evolutionary evidences; fossil ferns foliage, ancient ferns and their evolution. Pteridospermales, Glossopteridales, Ginkgoales, Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 2 hours 2 hours 1 hour |
| fossilbryophytes and their evolution. Early vascular plants – Psilophytales, Ancient Lycopods, Eqisetales Rhyniales, Sphenophyllales with their evolutionary evidences; fossil ferns foliage, ancient ferns and their evolution. Pteridospermales, Glossopteridales, Ginkgoales, Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 1 hour |
| fossilbryophytes and their evolution. Early vascular plants – Psilophytales, Ancient Lycopods, Eqisetales Rhyniales, Sphenophyllales with their evolutionary evidences; fossil ferns foliage, ancient ferns and their evolution. Pteridospermales, Glossopteridales, Ginkgoales, Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 1 hour |
| Early vascular plants – Psilophytales, Ancient Lycopods, Eqisetales Rhyniales, Sphenophyllales with their evolutionary evidences; fossil ferns foliage, ancient ferns and their evolution. Pteridospermales, Glossopteridales, Ginkgoales, Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 1 hour |
| Eqisetales Rhyniales, Sphenophyllales with their evolutionary evidences; fossil ferns foliage, ancient ferns and their evolution. Pteridospermales, Glossopteridales, Ginkgoales, Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 1 hour |
| evolutionary evidences; fossil ferns foliage, ancient ferns and their evolution. Pteridospermales, Glossopteridales, Ginkgoales, Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 1 hour |
| and their evolution. Pteridospermales, Glossopteridales, Ginkgoales, Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 1 hour |
| Pteridospermales, Glossopteridales, Ginkgoales, Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 1 hour |
| Cordaitales and Coniferales and their evolution. Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 1 hour |
| Ancient flowering plants and evolution. 1 hour |
| |
| Pedagogy: Lectures/ Tutorials/Assignments/Self study |
| Pedagogy • Lectures/ Lutorials/Assignments/Selt study |
| Lectures, I desirate, Sen study. |
| References/Readings Reference Books: |
| |
| Arnold CA. (1947). An introduction to Paleobotany. New |
| York: McGraw Hill Book Company, Inc |
| Agashe, S. N. (1995). Paleobotany, Oxford and IBH Publ. |
| Co. Pvt. Ltd, New Delhi. |
| Banks HP. (1970) Evolution of plants of the past. |
| Belmont, CA: Wadsworth Publishing Company; |
| Fundamentals of Botany Series. |
| Kenrick P. Davis P. (2004) Fossil plants. The Natural |
| History Musuem. London |
| Taylor T.N, Taylor EL, Krings M. (2009) Paleobotany: |

| | The biology and evolution of fossil plants. 2 nd edn: Academic Press Amsterdam. |
|--------------------------|---|
| Learning Outcomes | Being able to understand evolution of plants in geological epochs. Being able to understand importance of fossil plants in conservation. |

Programme: M. Sc. (Botany)
Course Code: BOO-436
Title of the Course: Marine Phytoplanktons

Number of Credits: 1 Effective from AY: 2020-21

| Duamaguigitag fan tha | Chould have studied D. Co. Dotony | |
|------------------------------|--|---------|
| Prerequisites for the | Should have studied B. Sc. Botany | |
| course: | | |
| Objective: | Microalgae can be identified only after preservation. Each | |
| | algal group has different preparatory technique required | |
| | for its basic identification with light microscope. This | |
| | paper introduces these techniques, along with general | |
| | characteristics, taxonomy, ecological and economic | |
| | importance | |
| Content: | Introduction and Ecological Roles | |
| | Marine Diatoms: General characteristics, Life cycle, | 3 hours |
| | Morphology and terminology with respect to centric and | |
| | pennate diatoms | 3 hours |
| | Marine Dinoflagellates: General characteristics, | |
| | Morphology and terminology, Microanatomy, Taxonomy | 4 hours |
| | and preparation techniques | inours |
| | Planktonic Microflagellates: General characteristics, | |
| | Morphology and terminology, Taxonomy of | |
| | Chromophyta, Cryptophyta and Raphidophyta, | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | Haptophyceae) | |
| | Chlorophyta (Euglenophyta, Prasinonohyta and | |
| | Chlorophtya) | 2 hours |
| | Coccolothophorids: Holococolithophorids and | |
| | heterococcolithophorids | |
| | Identification, Collection, preservation and | |
| | preparation techniques | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/ Tutorials/Assignments/Self-Study | |
| References/Readings | Fritsch, F.E. (1935). The Structure and Reproduction of | |
| | the Algae. Cambridge University Press. | |
| | Hallegraeff, G.A. (1993). A review of harmful algal | |
| | blooms and their apparent global increase. Phycologia 32, | |
| | 79-99. | |
| | | |

| | Hallegraeff, G.M., Anderson, D. M. and Cembella, A.D. (2003). Manual on Harmful Marine Micro-algae. UNESCO. Hargraves, P.E. and French, F.W. (1983). Diatom resting spores: Significance and strategies. In: Fryxell, G. A. | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| | (Ed.), Survival Strategies of the Algae. pp. 49-68. | |
| | Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. | |
| Learning outcomes | 1. To be able to identify the marine microalgae with a | |
| | proper knowledge of collection and preparation techniques | |
| | for different algal groups. | |
| | 2.To be able to work as consultant/ Assistant in | |
| | Environmental monitoring Programme | |

Title of the Course: Bioentrepreneurship and Innovation.

Number of Credits: 1

| Prerequisites for the | History of scientific ideas, research methodology, | |
|------------------------------|---|--------|
| course: | biotechnology at UG level. | |
| Objective: | Impart knowledge and work experience based/case study | |
| | based training to students in the field of innovation and | |
| | uses of various biology/ biotechnology based products, | |
| | goods, services employed in bioentrepreneurship. | |
| Content: | 1. Entrepreneurship in the Life Sciences. | 1hour |
| | 2. Development of Products in the Biomedical Industry. | 1hour |
| | 3. Integration of science, technology and business. | 1hour |
| | 4. From Lab to land: scope in agro/food processing | 1hour |
| | industry | |
| | 5. Industrial management. | 1hour |
| | 6. Market analysis. | 2hourr |
| | 7. Business development. | 2hours |
| | 8. Regulatory mechanisms. | 1hour |
| | 9. Indian bioentreprenuerial scenario. | 1hour |
| | 10. Case studies of successful bioentrepreneurs. | 1hour |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/ Tutorials/Assignments/Seminars/Group | |
| | Discussion/Expert Lectures/Videos/Mini projects/Moodle | |
| | based guidance/Self study. | |
| | | |
| References/Readings | 1. Abrams Rhonda, (2010). Six-Week Start-Up: A | |
| | Step-by-Step Program for Starting Your Business, | |
| | Making Money and Achieving Your | |
| | Goals! Redwood City: The Planning Shop. | |
| | 2. Byrne John A. (2011). World Changers: 25 | |

- Entrepreneurs Who Changed Business as We Knew it. New York: Penguin.
- 3. Edwards, Paul and Sarah (1999). Working from Home: Everything you need to Know about Living and Working under the Same Roof. New York: Penguin Putman.
- 4. **Judson Bruce** (2004). Go it alone! The Secret to Building a Successful Business on Your Own. New York: HarperCollins.
- 5. Little Steven S. (2005). The 7 Irrefutable Rules of Small Business Growth. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 2005.
- 6. Lynn Jacquelyn (2007). The Entrepreneur's Almanac: Fascinating Figures, Fundamentals and Facts at your Fingertips. Canada: Entrepreneur Media Inc.
- 7. **Mohr Angie** (2008). *Finance and Grow Your Own Business*. North Vancouver: International Self-Counsel Press Ltd.
- 8. Ramsey David (2011). EntreLeadership: 20 Years of Practical Business Wisdom from the Trenches. New York: Howard Books.
- 9. Ries Eric (2009). The Lean Startup: How today's Entrepreneurs Use Continuous Innovation to Create Radically Successful Businesses. New York: Crown Business.
- 10. **Rogak Lisa** (1999). Smart Guide to Starting a Small Business. New York: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- 11. Solovik Susan Wilson, Ellen R. Kadin and Edie Weiner (2011). It's Your Biz: The Complete Guide to Becoming Your Own Boss. New York: AMACOM.
- 12. **Strauss Steven D.** (2008). The Small Business Bible: Everything you need to know to succeed in your small business. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
- 13. **Kathleen Allen** (1995). Launching New Ventures: An Entrepreneurial Approach, Upstart.
- 14. Jane Applegate (1992). Succeeding in Small Business: The 101 Toughest Problems and How to Solve Them, Plume/Penguin.
- 15. **David H. Bangs, Jr.** (1992). The Start Up Guide: A One-Year Plan for Entrepreneurs, Upstart.
- 16. **David H. Bangs**, **Jr.** (1992). The Business Planning Guide: Creating a Plan for Success in

- Your Own Business, 6th edition, Upstart.
- 17. **Gordon B. Baty** (1990). Entrepreneurship for the Nineties, Prentice-Hall.
- 18. Roger Bel Air (1988). How to Borrow Money from a Banker: A Business Owner's Guide, AMACOM.
- 19. **Thomas P. Bergman** (2002). The Essential Guide to Web Strategy for Entrepreneurs, Prentice Hall PTR.
- 20. Amar V. Bhidé (2000). The Origin and Evolution of New Businesses, Oxford U. Press.
- 21. Bruce Blechman and Jay Conrad Levinson (1991). Guerrilla Financing: Alternative Techniques to Finance Any Small Business, Houghton Mifflin.
- 22. Barbara Buchholz, Margaret Crane, and Ross W. Nager (1999). The Family Business Answer Book: Arthur Andersen Tackles 101 of Your Toughest Questions, Prentice Hall.
- 23. **Tim Burns Break** (1999). The Curve: The Entrepreneur's Blueprint for Small Business Success, International Thomson Business Press.
- 24. **Lawrence** Finley (1994). Entrepreneurial Strategies: Text and Cases, PWS-Kent Publishing.
- 25. **Michael E. Gerber** (1998). The E-Myth Manager: Why Management Doesn't Work—and What to Do About It, HarperBusiness.
- 26. **David** Gladstone (1988). Venture Capital Handbook, new and revised edition, Prentice-Hall.
- 27. **Seth Godin** (1998). The Bootstrapper's Bible: How to Start and Build a Business with a Great Idea and Almost No Money, Upstart.
- 28. **David E. Gumpert** (1990). How to Create a Successful Business Plan, Inc. Publishing.
- 29. **Craig Hall** (2001). The Responsible Entrepreneur: How to Make Money and Make a Difference, Career Press.
- 30. **James W. Halloran** (1994). The McGraw-Hill 36-Hour Cour in Entrepreneurship, McGraw-Hill.
- 31. **Robert D. Hisrich and Michael P. Peters** (1995). Entrepreneurship: Starting, Developing, and Managing a New Enterprise, 3rd edition, Irwin.
- 32. Azriela Jaffe (1998). Let's Go into Business Together: 8Secrets to Successful Business Partnering, Avon Books.

- 33. **Guy Kawasaki** (1995). How to Drive Your CompetitionCrazy: Creating Disruption for Fun and Profit, Hyperion.
- 34. William Lasher (1994). The Perfect Business
 Plan- Made Simple, Doubleday Made Simple
 Books.
- 35. **James W. Lea** (1991). Keeping It in the Family: Successful Succession of the Family Business, Wiley.
- 36. Jay Conrad Levinson (1997). The Way of the Guerrilla: Achieving Success and Balance as an Entrepreneur in the 21st Century, Houghton Mifflin.
- 37.Jay Conrad Levinson (1984). Guerrilla Marketing: Secrets for Making Big Profits from Your Small Business, Houghton Mifflin.
- 38.**Charles P. Lickson** (1994). A Legal Guide for Small Business: How to Do It Right the First Time, Crisp Publications.
- 39.Gary S. Lynn and Norman M. Lynn (1992).

 Innopreneurship: Turning Bright Ideas into Breakthrough Business for Your Company, Probus Publishing.
- 40.**Ronald E. Merrill and Henry D. Sedgwick** (1993). The New Venture Handbook: Everything you need to Know to Start and Run Your Own Business, new and updated edition, AMACOM.
- 41. **Bill Meyer** (1998). Cash Flow: A Practical Guide for the Entrepreneur, Perc Press.
- 42. Linda Pinson and Jerry Jinnett (1996). Steps to Small Business Start-Up: Everything You Need to Know to Turn Your Idea into a Successful Business, 3rd edition, Upstart.
- 43. **Russell Robb** (1995). Buying Your Own Business, Adams Media Corp.
 - 44. **Robert Ronstadt** (1988). Entrepreneurial Finance: Taking Control of Your Financial Decision Making, Lord Publishing.
- 45. Eric S. Siegel, Brian R. Ford, and Jay M. Borstei (1993). The Ernst & Young Business Plan Guide, 2nd edition, Wiley.
- 46. **David Silver** (1993). Cashing Out: How to Value and Sell Privately Held Company, Enterprise Dearborn.
- 47. David Silver (1989). Business Bible for Survival:

| | What to Do When Your Company Falls on | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| | Hard Times, Prima. | |
| | 48. Lawrence W. Tuller (1997). Finance for Non- | |
| | Financial Managers and Small Business Owners, Adams | |
| | Media Corporation. | |
| | 49.Karl H. Vesper (1990). New Venture | |
| | Strategies, revised edition, Prentice Hall. | |
| | 50. Mel Ziegler, Patricia Ziegler, and Bill Rosenzweig | |
| | (1992). The Republic of Tea: The Story of the | |
| | Creation of a Business, as Told through the | |
| | Personal Letters of Its Founders, Currency | |
| | Doubleday. | |
| | 51. Anthony Scott D. (2012). The Little Black Book of | |
| | Innovation: How It Works, How to Do It. | |
| | Boston: Harvard Business Review Press, 281pp. | |
| | 52. Berkun Scott (2010). The Myths of | |
| | Innovation. Sebastopol, CA: O Reilly Media, | |
| | 225pp. | |
| | 53. Napier Nancy K. and Mikael Nilsson (2008). The | |
| | Creative Discipline: Mastering the Art and | |
| | Scienceof Innovation Westport: Praeger, 227pp. | |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. To be able to prepare a business plan and launch career | |
| 8 0 0000 | as bioentrepreneur. | |
| | 2. Being able to get employment in a bioindustry or a | |
| | bioconsultancy. | |
| | 1 biocombanumey. | 1 |

Title of the Course: Lab in Bioentrepreneurship and Innovation.

Number of Credits: 1 (24 hrs) **Effective from AY:** 2020-21

| Prerequisites for the | Basic knowledge of biology and biotechnology, biotech | |
|------------------------------|---|--------------------|
| course: | based industries and brands, IPR issues | |
| Objective: | To train students for bioentrepreneurship based self employment | |
| Content: | Students would be given short orientation and assigned / placed in a typical bioindustry and would work under guidance of the nominee of the company for duration at the work place equivalent to 12 hours to produce a report in prescribed format. The report needs to be submitted before end of the semester. 1. Internship orientation case studies 2. Shop floor briefing at company | 2 hours 2 hours |

| 3. Company assigned internship at the site4. Weekly Report preparation | 15 hours 2 hours |
|---|--|
| 4. Weekly Report preparation | |
| 5. Terminal report preparation | 3 hours |
| • • • • | 3 Hours |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| 1 | |
| | |
| | |
| , ,, | |
| · · · | |
| | |
| · · · · · | |
| v v | |
| = | |
| · | |
| | |
| , | |
| | |
| | |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| | |
| 9 , , | |
| | |
| | |
| • | |
| v | |
| | |
| • | |
| Create Radically Successful Businesses. New | |
| York: Crown Business. | |
| 10. Rogak Lisa (1999). Smart Guide to Starting a | |
| | |
| Inc. | |
| 11. Solovik Susan Wilson, Ellen R. Kadin and Edie | |
| Weiner (2011). It's Your Biz: The Complete Guide | |
| to Becoming Your Own Boss. New York: | |
| AMACOM. | |
| 12. Strauss Steven D. (2008). The Small Business | |
| Bible: Everything you need to know to succeed in | |
| your small business. Hoboken: John Wiley & | |
| Sons, Inc. | |
| | Abrams Rhonda, (2010). Six-Week Start-Up: A Step-by-Step Program for Starting Your Business, Making Money and Achieving Your Goals! Redwood City: The Planning Shop. Byrne John A. (2011). World Changers: 25 Entrepreneurs Who Changed Business as We Knew it. New York: Penguin. Edwards, Paul and Sarah (1999). Working from Home: Everything you need to Know about Living and Working under the Same Roof. New York: Penguin Putman. Judson Bruce (2004). Go it alone! The Secret to Building a Successful Business on Your Own. New York: HarperCollins. Little Steven S. (2005). The 7 Irrefutable Rules of Small Business Growth. Hoboken: John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 2005. Lynn Jacquelyn (2007). The Entrepreneur's Almanac: Fascinating Figures, Fundamentals and Facts at your Fingertips. Canada: Entrepreneur Media Inc. Mohr Angie (2008). Finance and Grow Your Own Business. North Vancouver: International Self-Counsel Press Ltd. Ramsey David (2011). EntreLeadership: 20 Years of Practical Business Wisdom from the Trenches. New York: Howard Books. Ries Eric (2009). The Lean Startup: How today's Entrepreneurs Use Continuous Innovation to Create Radically Successful Businesses. New York: Crown Business. Rogak Lisa (1999). Smart Guide to Starting a Small Business. New York: John Wiley & Sons, Inc. Solovik Susan Wilson, Ellen R. Kadin and Edie Weiner (2011). It's Your Biz: The Complete Guide to Becoming Your Own Boss. New York: AMACOM. Strauss Steven D. (2008). The Small Business Bible: Everything you need to know to succeed in your small business. Hoboken: John Wiley & |

- 13. **Kathleen Allen** (1995). Launching New Ventures: An Entrepreneurial Approach, Upstart.
- 14. **Jane Applegate** (1992). Succeeding in Small Business: The 101 Toughest Problems and How to Solve Them, Plume/Penguin.
- 15. **David H. Bangs, Jr.** (1992). The Start Up Guide: A One-Year Plan for Entrepreneurs, Upstart.
- 16. **David H. Bangs, Jr.** (1992). The Business Planning Guide: Creating a Plan for Success in Your Own Business, 6th edition, Upstart.
- 17. **Gordon B. Baty** (1990). Entrepreneurship for the Nineties, Prentice-Hall.
- 18. **Roger Bel Air** (1988). How to Borrow Money from a Banker: A Business Owner's Guide, AMACOM.
- 19. **Thomas P. Bergman** (2002). The Essential Guide to Web Strategy for Entrepreneurs, Prentice Hall PTR.
- 20. **Amar V. Bhidé** (2000). The Origin and Evolution of New Businesses, Oxford U. Press.
- 21. **Bruce Blechman and Jay Conrad Levinson** (1991). Guerrilla Financing: Alternative Techniques to Finance Any Small Business, Houghton Mifflin.
- 22. **Barbara Buchholz, Margaret Crane, and Ross W. Nager** (1999). The Family Business Answer Book: Arthur Andersen Tackles 101 of Your Toughest Questions, Prentice Hall.
- 23. **Tim Burns Break** (1999). The Curve: The Entrepreneur's Blueprint for Small Business Success, International Thomson Business Press.
- 24. **Lawrence Finley** (1994). Entrepreneurial Strategies: Text and Cases, PWS-Kent Publishing.
- 25. **Michael E. Gerber** (1998). The E-Myth Manager: Why Management Doesn't Work—and What to Do About It, HarperBusiness.
- 26. **David Gladstone** (1988). Venture Capital Handbook, new and revised edition, Prentice-Hall.
- 27. **Seth Godin** (1998). The Bootstrapper's Bible: How to Start and Build a Business with a Great Idea and Almost No Money, Upstart.
- 28. **David E. Gumpert** (1990). How to Create a Successful Business Plan, Inc. Publishing.
- 29. **Craig Hall** (2001). The Responsible Entrepreneur: How to Make Money and Make a Difference, Career Press.

- 30. **James W. Halloran** (1994). The McGraw-Hill 36-Hour Cour in Entrepreneurship, McGraw-Hill.
- 31. **Robert D. Hisrich and Michael P. Peters** (1995). Entrepreneurship: Starting, Developing, and Managing a New Enterprise, 3rd edition, Irwin.
- 32.**Azriela Jaffe** (1998). Let's Go into Business Together: 8Secrets to Successful Business Partnering, Avon Books.
- 33. **Guy Kawasaki** (1995). How to Drive Your CompetitionCrazy: Creating Disruption for Fun and Profit, Hyperion.
- 34. **William Lasher** (1994). The Perfect Business Plan- Made Simple, Doubleday Made Simple Books.
- 35. **James W. Lea** (1991). Keeping It in the Family: Successful Succession of the Family Business, Wiley.
- 36. **Jay Conrad Levinson** (1997). The Way of the Guerrilla: Achieving Success and Balance as an Entrepreneur in the 21st Century, Houghton Mifflin.
- 37. **Jay Conrad Levinson** (1984). Guerrilla Marketing: Secrets for Making Big Profits from Your Small Business, Houghton Mifflin.
- 38. **Charles P. Lickson** (1994). A Legal Guide for Small Business: How to Do It Right the First Time, Crisp Publications.
- 39. Gary S. Lynn and Norman M. Lynn (1992). Innopreneurship: Turning Bright Ideas into Breakthrough Business for Your Company, Probus Publishing.
- 40. **Ronald E. Merrill and Henry D. Sedgwick** (1993). The New Venture Handbook: Everything you need to Know to Start and Run Your Own Business, new and updated edition, AMACOM.
- 41. **Bill Meyer** (1998). Cash Flow: A Practical Guide for the Entrepreneur, Perc Press.
- 42. **Linda Pinson and Jerry Jinnett** (1996). Steps to Small Business Start-Up: Everything You Need to Know to Turn Your Idea into a Successful Business, 3rd edition, Upstart.
- 43. **Russell Robb** (1995). Buying Your Own Business, Adams Media Corp.
- 44. **Robert Ronstadt** (1988). Entrepreneurial Finance: Taking Control of Your Financial Decision Making, Lord Publishing.
- 45. Eric S. Siegel, Brian R. Ford, and Jay M.

| | Borstei (1993). The Ernst & Young Business Plan | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| | Guide, 2 nd edition, Wiley. | |
| | 46. David Silver (1993). Cashing Out: How to Value | |
| | and Sell Privately Held Company, Enterprise | |
| | Dearborn. | |
| | 47. David Silver (1989). Business Bible for Survival: | |
| | What to Do When Your Company Falls on Hard | |
| | Times, Prima. | |
| | 48. Lawrence W. Tuller (1997). Finance for Non- | |
| | Financial Managers and Small Business Owners, | |
| | Adams Media Corporation. | |
| | 49. Karl H. Vesper (1990). New Venture Strategies, | |
| | revised edition, Prentice Hall. | |
| | 50. Mel Ziegler, Patricia Ziegler, and Bill Rosenzweig | |
| | (1992). The Republic of Tea: The Story of the | |
| | Creation of a Business, as Told through the Personal | |
| | Letters of Its Founders, Currency Doubleday. | |
| | 51. Anthony Scott D. (2012). The Little Black Book of | |
| | Innovation: How It Works, How to Do It. Boston: | |
| | Harvard Business Review Press, 281pp. | |
| | 52. Berkun Scott (2010). The Myths of | |
| | Innovation.Sebastopol, CA: O Reilly Media, 225pp. | |
| | 53. Napier Nancy K. and Mikael Nilsson (2008). The | |
| | Creative Discipline: Mastering the Art and Science of | |
| | Innovation Westport: Praeger, 227pp. | |
| | | |
| | | |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. Being able to launch career as bioentrepreneur. | |
| | 2. Being able to work as a consultant for bioindustries. | |
| | 3. Being able to find employment in a biobased | |
| | production or marketing industry. | |
| | 4. Being able to do biomarket analysis and prepare a | |
| | biobusiness plan. | |

Title of the Course: Mushroom Biotechnology. **Number of Credits:** 1

Number of Credits: 1 Effective from AY: 2020-21

| Prerequisites for the | Knowledge of mushrooms at UG level. | |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| course: | | |
| Objective: | Train the students in the field of diversity, biology of mushrooms in wild and biotechnology of mushrooms | |
| | produced commercially with stress on edible and | |

| | medicinal angles Imported as an toric angles and force | |
|---------------------|---|--------|
| | medicinal species, knowledge on toxic species and focus | |
| <u> </u> | on mushroom production and marketing. | 41 |
| Content: | 1. Edible and medicinal mushrooms, criteria for edibility, | 1hour |
| | domestication of edible and medicinal mushrooms. | |
| | 2. Mushroom biotechnology principles- as applied to | 2hours |
| | commercial species (top six). | |
| | 3. Spawn development and quality parameters, | 1hour |
| | 4. Production and quality management. | 2hours |
| | 5. Harvesting, grading, branding, marketing. | 2hours |
| | 6. Mushrooms-post harvest processing and value addition. | 1hour |
| | 7. Mushroom marketing, scope for new species, scope in | 2hours |
| | tropical countries. | |
| | 8. Future of mushroom industry-global, national, local | 1hour |
| | perspectives. | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/ Tutorials/Assignments/Seminars/Videos/Moodle | |
| | based guidance/Expert Lectures/Self study. | |
| References/Readings | 1. Arora, D. (1986). Mushrooms demystified: A | |
| | comprehensive guide to the fleshy fungi. Berkeley: | |
| | Ten Speed Press. 959 pp. | |
| | 2. Kuo, M. (2007). 100 Edible Mushrooms. Ann | |
| | Arbor: University of Michigan Press. 329 pp. | |
| | 3. Kuo, M. and A. Methven (2010). 100 Cool | |
| | Mushrooms. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan | |
| | Press. 210 pp. | |
| | 4. Largent, D. L. (1973). How to identify | |
| | mushrooms to genus I: Macroscopic features. | |
| | Eureka, CA: Mad River Press. 86 pp. | |
| | 5. Largent, D. L. and Thiers, H. D. (1973). How to | |
| | identify mushrooms to genus II: Field | |
| | identification of genera. Eureka, CA: Mad River | |
| | Press. 32 pp. | |
| | 6. Largent, D. L., Johnson, D. and Watling, R. | |
| | (1973). How to identify mushrooms to genus III: | |
| | Microscopic features. Eureka, CA: Mad River | |
| | Press. 148 pp. | |
| | 7. Largent, D. L. and Baroni, T. J. (1988). How to | |
| | identify mushrooms to genus VI: Modern genera. | |
| | Eureka, CA: Mad River Press. 277 pp. | |
| | 8. Lockwood, T. F. (2002). Treasures from the | |
| | kingdom of fungi. Korea: Taylor Lockwood. 127 | |
| | pp. | |
| | 9. McKnight, K. H. and McKnight, V. B. (1987). | |
| | Mushrooms (Peterson Field Guides). New York: | |
| | Houghton Mifflin. 429 pp. | |
| | 10. Money, N. P. (2002). Mr. Bloomfield's orchard: | |
| | The mysterious world of mushrooms, molds, and | |

- mycologists. New York: Oxford UP. 208 pp.
- 11. **Money, N. P.** (2005). Why picking wild mushrooms may be bad behaviour. Mycological Research 109: 131-135.
- 12. **Moser, M.** (1983). Keys to Agarics and Boleti (Polyporales, Boletales, Agaricales, Russulales). Ed. Kibby, G. Transl. Plant, S. London: Roger Phillips. 535 pp.
- 13. **Pacific Northwest Key Council** (2006). Keys to mushrooms of the Pacific Northwest. Retrieved from the Pacific Northwest Key Council.
- 14. **Phillips, R.** (1981). Mushrooms and other fungi of Great Britain & Europe. London: Pan Books.
- 15. **Phillips, R.** (1991). Mushrooms of North America. Boston: Little, Brown and Company. 319 pp.
- 16. **Roody, W. C.** (2003). Mushrooms of West Virginia and the central Appalachians. Korea: U Kentucky P. 520 pp.
- 17. Rumack, Barry H., and David G. Spoerke (1994). Handbook of mushroom poisoning: diagnosis and treatment. CRC Press, 1994.
- 18. **Smith, A. H.** (1949). Mushrooms in their natural habitat. New York: Hafner Press. 626 pp.
- 19. **Smith, A. H.** (1975). The mushroom hunter's field guide. Ann Arbor: U Michigan P. 264 pp.
- 20. **Smith, A. H., Smith, H. V. and Weber, N. S.** (1979). How to know the gilled mushrooms. Dubuque, Iowa: Wm. C. Brown. 334 pp.
- 21. **Smith, A. H., Smith, H. V. and Weber, N. S.** (1981). How to know the non-gilled mushrooms. Dubuque, Iowa: Wm. C. Brown. 324 pp.
- 22. **Oei, Peter.** (1996). Mushroom cultivation: with special emphasis on appropriate techniques for developing countries. Leiden: Tool Publications.
- 23. **Chang, S.T. and W. A. Hayes** (2013). The Biology and Cultivation of Edible Mushrooms. Academic Press Inc., New York, New York. 819 pp.
- 24. **Ontario Mushroom Pesticide Recommendations**. Publication 367. Information
 Branch, Ontario Ministry of Agriculture and Food,
 Parliament Buildings, Toronto, Ontario.
- 25. Penn State Handbook for Commercial Mushroom Growers. Penn State University. University Park, Pennsylvania, U.S.A. 16802. 130 pp.

- 26. **Rinker, D.L.** Commercial Mushroom Production. Ontario Ministry of Agriculture and Food, Parliament Buildings, Toronto, Ontario.
- 27. **Stamets, P. and J., S. Chilton** (1983). The Mushroom Cultivator. Agarikon Press, Olympia, Washington.
- 28. **Vedder, P.J.C.** (1978). Modern Mushroom Growing. Grower Books. 50 Doughty Street, London, England WCIN 2LP. 420 pp.
- 29. **Ram Dutta, Satish** (2007). Advances in Mushroom Science: Serial Pub, 2007, 240 p,
- 30. **T. N. Lakhanpal, Onkar Shad and Monika Rana** (2010). I. K. Biology of Indian Morels: International, 2010, 266 pp.
- 31. **V. P. Sharma and B. C. Suman** (2006). Diseases and Pests of Mushrooms: Agrobios, xiv, 212 pp.
- 32. **S. Kannaiyan, T. Marimuthu and K. Lenin** (Ed), Diversity and Production of Edible Mushrooms: Associated Publishing Company, 2011, 184 pp.
- 33. Engineers India Research Institute, (2006). Hand Book of Mushroom Cultivation, Processing and Packaging, 256 pp.
- 34. **Anonymous** (2006). Handbook on Mushroom Cultivation and Processing: With Dehydration, Preservation and Canning: Asia Pacific Business Press, 522 pp.
- 35. **Reeti Singh and U.C. Singh** (2011). Modern Mushroom Cultivation: Agrobios, 229.
- 36. **B.C.** Suman and V.P. Sharma (2005). Mushroom: Cultivation, Processing and Uses:, Agrobios, 349 pp.
- 37. **J. K. Singh** (2012). Mushroom: Diseases and Its Control: Enkay Pub, 264 pp.
- 38. **Nilanjana Das** (2008). Mushroom: Its Wild Relatives: Researchco Book Centre, 174 pp.
- 39. **S.K. Singh and P.K. Jha** (2014). Mushroom: Production and Utilization: Scientific Publishers, 2014, 189 pp.
- 40. **J. K. Singh** (2011). U.K. Prasad and Anshu Priyadarshini, Mushroom: The Future Vegetable: Cultivation, Processing and Marketing Enkay Publishing House, 270 pp.
- 41. **B. C. Suman and V. P. Sharma**, (2014). Mushroom Cultivation in India: Daya, Reprint, 180 pp.

| | 42. Robin Gogoi, Yella Rathaiah and Tasvina |
|--------------------------|--|
| | Rahman Borah (2006). Mushroom Cultivation |
| | Technology: Scientific, 130 pp. |
| | 43. B. L. Jana (2014). Mushroom Culture: Agrotech |
| | Publishing Academy, 152 pp. |
| | 44. S. C. Dey (2004). Mushroom |
| | Growing: Agrobios, 92 pp. |
| | 45. V.N. Pathak, Nagendra Yadav and Maneesha |
| | Gaur (2011). Mushroom Production and |
| | Processing Technology: Agrobios, 180 pp. |
| | 46. M. N. Jha and Dayaram (2004). Mushrooming of |
| | Mushroom: Today and Tomorrow's |
| | printers, 2004, 132 pp. |
| | 47. S.Biswas, M. Datta, S. V. Ngachan |
| | (2007). Mushrooms: A Manual For |
| | Cultivation: PHI Learning, 220 pp. |
| | 48. R. C. Ram Aavishkar (2007). Mushrooms and |
| | Their Cultivation Techniques. 164 pp. |
| | 49. B. N. Verma, Prem Kumar Prasad and K. K. |
| | Sahu (2013). Mushrooms: Edible and Medicinal |
| | Cultivation Conservation Strain Improvement with |
| | their Marketing: Daya, 431 pp. |
| T • • • • • | |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. Being able to appreciate the ethnomycological |
| | traditions and role of edible mushrooms in |
| | culture and economy. |
| | 2. Being able to analyse mushroom production |
| | and marketing trends. |
| | 3. Being able to work in a mushroom industry. |

Title of the Course: Lab in Mushroom Biotechnology

Number of Credits: 1(24 hours) **Effective from AY:** 2020-21

| Prerequisites for the | Basic knowledge of mycology, ethnomycology, | |
|------------------------------|---|---------|
| course: | microbiological techniques | |
| Objective: | To train students in various aspects of production, quality | |
| | evaluation and marketing of edible mushrooms and their | |
| | nutritional importance | |
| Content: | 1.Identification of mushroom habitats. | |
| | 2. Identification of edible, medicinal and toxic mushroom | 2 hours |
| | species. | 2 hours |
| | 3. Obtaining and studying mushroom spore prints. | |

| | 4. Developmental biology of local wild mushrooms. 5. Preparation of pure mushroom cultures. 6. Production of SCP from submerged culture of edible mushrooms. 7. Production and evaluation of mushroom spawn. 8. Oyster mushroom cultivation using tissue paper rolls | 1 hour 2 hours 2 hours 4 hours 4 hours |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| | 9. Mushroom quality evaluation- button or oyster mushrooms.10. Report on Button mushroom industry after field visit. | 4 hours 2 hours |
| D. L | Destinal Francisco Mini Projecto Hands on James | 1 hour |
| Pedagogy: | Practical Exercizes, Mini Projects, Hands on demos, | |
| Doforos 00 - /D 12- | Videos, Moodle based guidance. | |
| References/Readings | 1.Arora , D. (1986). Mushrooms demystified: A | |
| | comprehensive guide to the fleshy fungi. Berkeley: | |
| | Ten Speed Press. 959 pp. 2.Kuo, M. (2007). 100 Edible Mushrooms. Ann Arbor: | |
| | University of Michigan Press. 329 pp. | |
| | 3.Kuo, M. and A. Methven (2010). 100 Cool | |
| | Mushrooms. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan | |
| | Press. 210 pp. | |
| | 4.Largent, D. L. (1973). How to identify mushrooms to | |
| | genus I: Macroscopic features. Eureka, CA: Mad | |
| | River Press. 86 pp. | |
| | 5.Largent, D. L. and Thiers, H. D. (1973). How to | |
| | identify mushrooms to genus II: Field identification | |
| | of genera. Eureka, CA: Mad River Press. 32 pp. | |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. Ability to cultivate edible mushrooms. | |
| Learning outcomes | 2. Ability to produce quality mushroom spawn. | |
| | 3. Better prospects to work in a mushroom farm or | |
| | factory. | |
| | 4. Ability to produce consultancy reports on | |
| | mushroom marketing and production. | |
| | 5. Ability to launch value added mushroom | |
| | processing enterprises. | |
| | 6. Ability to promote edible mushrooms as | |
| | nutraceuticals. | |
| | 7. Ability towork as mster trainer in mushroom. | |
| | cultivation camps or workshops for women, SC, ST. | |

Course Code: BOO- 447

Title of the Course: Ecotourism.

Number of Credits: 2 Effective from AY: 2020-21

| Prerequisites for the | General idea of tourism. Flora and fauna of western ghats | |
|------------------------------|---|--------|
| course: | of Goa, history and culture of India. | |
| Objective: | Supported by local tourism industry this need based | |
| | course is to make the students to opt various ecotourism | |
| | programmes as a self employment stream; to make the | |
| | students to aware about the usefulness of ecotourism in | |
| | the conservation of natural resources, and to help the | |
| | students to assess various ecotourism programmes. | |
| Content: | 1. Eco-tourism: Definition, concept, introduction, | 1hour |
| | history, relevance and scope. 2.Key Principles and Characteristics of | 1hour |
| | Ecotourism: Nature area focus, interpretation, | Illoui |
| | environmental sustainability practice, contribution to | |
| | conservation, benefiting local communities, cultural | |
| | respect, customer satisfaction, responsible marketing. | |
| | 3. Components of Ecotourism: Travel, tourism industry, | 2hours |
| | biodiversity, local people, cultural diversity, resources, | |
| | environmental awareness, interpretation, stake holders, | |
| | capacity building in ecotourism. | |
| | 4. Eco Tourism Terms : Adventure tourism, certification, | 4hours |
| | commercialization chain, cultural tourism, canopy | |
| | walkway, conservation enterprises, ecosystem, | |
| | ecotourism activities, ecotourism product, ecotourism | |
| | resources, ecotourism services, endemism, | |
| | ecolabelling, ecotourism "lite", geotourism, | |
| | greenwashing, stakeholders, sustainable development, | |
| | sustainable tourism, leakages. | 71 |
| | 5. Ecotourism resources in India and Goa :Major ecosystems, vegetation types, biodiversity and tourism | 7hours |
| | areas in Goa. Festivals and events, entertainment | |
| | overview, culture, famous destinations, sightseeing, | |
| | historical monuments, museums, temples, national | |
| | parks & wildlife sanctuaries, hill stations, waterfalls, | |
| | rivers, lakes, beaches, islands, mangroves, backwaters, | |
| | wildlife watching and bird watching sites, rural | |
| | handicrafts, tribal medicines, archeological sites, | |
| | adventure sports, sacred groves, mountains, etc. | |
| | 6. Forms of Ecotourism in India, Western Ghats and | 4hours |
| | Goa: Eco regions, eco places, western ghats of Goa, | |
| | waterfalls in Goa and India, eco travel, dos and don't on | |
| | eco travel, eco trips. Potentials of ecotourism in Goa. | |

| | Community based ecotourism, ecotourism and NGOs. | |
|--------------------------|--|---------|
| | 7.Ecotourism Planning : Background, objectives, | 3hours |
| | strategy, design of activities, target groups, | CHOULS |
| | opportunities, capacity building, threats, expectations | |
| | positive and negative impacts, strength and weakness, | |
| | benefits and beneficiaries, stakeholders, linkages, | |
| | economics, ecotourism auditing. Problems with | |
| | ecotourism. Carrying capacity of ecotourism. | |
| | ecotourism facilities – Green report card. Ecotourism | |
| | management – issues. | |
| | 8. Ecotourism and livelihood security: Community, | 2hours |
| | biodiversity conservation and development – Eco- | 2110013 |
| | development committees. | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/ Tutorials/Videos/Films/Group | |
| 1 cuagogy. | Discussion/Expert Lectures/Assignments/Self-Study | |
| References/Readings | 1.A K Bhattacharya . 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. | |
| References/Readings | Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. | |
| | 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. | |
| | Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. | |
| | Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. | |
| | 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus | |
| | Publishing Co., New Delhi. | |
| | 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems | |
| | and prospects for sustainability. | |
| | 5.Cater and G. Lowman Ecotourism: a sustainable | |
| | option, Wiley, Chichester. | |
| | 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and | |
| | Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, | |
| | London. | |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. Being able to work in an ecotourism industry. | |
| | 2. Being able to work as an ecotourism guide or tour | |
| | operator. | |
| | 3. Being ble to work as an ecotourism planner or | |
| | consultant. | |
| | 4. Being able toproduce documentaries and movies | |
| | on ecotourism. | |

Title of the Course: Lab in Ecotourism.

Number of Credits: 2 (24 hours sessions, one credit 12 hours of apprenticeship)

| Prerequisites for the | General idea of tourism industry, local flora, fauna, | |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| course: | cultural and natural heritage | |
| Objective: | To impart training in ecotourism based goods and services | |

| for purpose of creating trained manpower for ecotourism projects in Goa in particular and western ghats in general and give students practical experience in ecotourism industry as short term apprentices 1. Ecotourism websites, portals and documentaries. 2. Ecotourism films appreciation. 3. Production of ecotourism photo portfolio. 4. Production and display of thematic original videofilm of short duration. 5. Production of a thematic ecotourism blog or website. 6. Designing of an artistic publicity brochure or poster on Ecotourism. 7. Submission of a short new ecotourism project proposal in standard format Internship 1. Pre Internship work — 2. Internship at assigned ecotourism facility 3. Preparation of terminal report Pedagogy: Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings References/Readings References/Readings A. 2000. Tourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1. Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. 5. Have ability to contribute to framing of | | | |
|---|---------------------|---|--------------------------|
| And give students practical experience in ecotourism industry as short term apprentices 1. Ecotourism websites, portals and documentaries. 2. Ecotourism films appreciation. 3. Production of ecotourism photo portfolio. 4. Production and display of thematic original videofilm of short duration. 5. Production of a thematic ecotourism blog or website. 6. Designing of an artistic publicity brochure or poster on Ecotourism. 7. Submission of a short new ecotourism project proposal in standard format Internship 1. Pre Internship work — 2. Internship at assigned ecotourism facility 3. Preparation of terminal report Pedagogy: Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings References/Readings References/Readings 1. A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2. Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Debradun. 3. Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4. Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5. Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6. Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1. Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | for purpose of creating trained manpower for ecotourism | |
| Content: 1. Ecotourism websites, portals and documentaries. 2. Ecotourism gapreciation. 3. Production of ecotourism photo portfolio. 4. Production and display of thematic original videofilm of short duration. 5. Production of a thematic ecotourism blog or website. 6. Designing of an artistic publicity brochure or poster on Ecotourism. 7. Submission of a short new ecotourism project proposal in standard format Internship 1. Pre Internship work — 2. Internship at assigned ecotourism facility 3. Preparation of terminal report Pedagogy: Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings 1.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | projects in Goa in particular and western ghats in general | |
| Content: 1. Ecotourism websites, portals and documentaries. 2. Ecotourism gapreciation. 3. Production of ecotourism photo portfolio. 4. Production and display of thematic original videofilm of short duration. 5. Production of a thematic ecotourism blog or website. 6. Designing of an artistic publicity brochure or poster on Ecotourism. 7. Submission of a short new ecotourism project proposal in standard format Internship 1. Pre Internship work — 2. Internship at assigned ecotourism facility 3. Preparation of terminal report Pedagogy: Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings 1.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | and give students practical experience in ecotourism | |
| 1. Ecotourism websites, portals and documentaries. 2. Ecotourism films appreciation. 3. Production of ecotourism photo portfolio. 4. Production and display of thematic original videofilm of short duration. 5. Production of a thematic ecotourism blog or website. 6. Designing of an artistic publicity brochure or poster on Ecotourism. 7. Submission of a short new ecotourism project proposal in standard format | | | |
| 2. Ecotourism films appreciation. 3. Production of ecotourism photo portfolio. 4. Production and display of thematic original videofilm of short duration. 5. Production of a thematic ecotourism blog or website. 6. Designing of an artistic publicity brochure or poster on Ecotourism. 7. Submission of a short new ecotourism project proposal in standard format Internship 1. Pre Internship work – 2. Internship at assigned ecotourism facility 3. Preparation of terminal report Pedagogy: Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings References/Readings References/Readings References/Readings A. A. Company, New Delhi. 2. Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3. Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4. Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5. Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6. Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. 1. Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | Content: | • | 2 hours |
| 3. Production of ecotourism photo portfolio. 4. Production and display of thematic original videofilm of short duration. 5. Production of a thematic ecotourism blog or website. 6. Designing of an artistic publicity brochure or poster on Ecotourism. 7. Submission of a short new ecotourism project proposal in standard format Internship | Content. | - | |
| 4. Production and display of thematic original videofilm of short duration. 5. Production of a thematic ecotourism blog or website. 6. Designing of an artistic publicity brochure or poster on Ecotourism. 7. Submission of a short new ecotourism project proposal in standard format Internship 1. Pre Internship work — 2. Internship at assigned ecotourism facility 3. Preparation of terminal report Pedagogy: Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings 1. A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2. Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3. Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4. Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5. Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6. Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes Learning Outcomes 1. Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | | |
| videofilm of short duration. 5. Production of a thematic ecotourism blog or website. 6. Designing of an artistic publicity brochure or poster on Ecotourism. 7. Submission of a short new ecotourism project proposal in standard format Internship 1. Pre Internship work — 2. Internship at assigned ecotourism facility 3. Preparation of terminal report Pedagogy: Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings I.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2. Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3. Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4. Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5. Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6. Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. I. Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | <u> </u> | |
| 5. Production of a thematic ecotourism blog or website. 6. Designing of an artistic publicity brochure or poster on Ecotourism. 7. Submission of a short new ecotourism project proposal in standard format Internship | | _ · · | 1 hour |
| website. 6. Designing of an artistic publicity brochure or poster on Ecotourism. 7. Submission of a short new ecotourism project proposal in standard format Internship 1. Pre Internship work — 2. Internship at assigned ecotourism facility 3. Preparation of terminal report Pedagogy: Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings I.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | videofilm of short duration. | |
| 6. Designing of an artistic publicity brochure or poster on Ecotourism. 7. Submission of a short new ecotourism project proposal in standard format Internship 1. Pre Internship work — 2. Internship at assigned ecotourism facility 3. Preparation of terminal report Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings I.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | 5. Production of a thematic ecotourism blog or | 2 hours |
| on Ecotourism. 7. Submission of a short new ecotourism project proposal in standard format Internship 1. Pre Internship work — 2. Internship at assigned ecotourism facility 3. Preparation of terminal report Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings I.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | website. | |
| on Ecotourism. 7. Submission of a short new ecotourism project proposal in standard format Internship 1. Pre Internship work — 2. Internship at assigned ecotourism facility 3. Preparation of terminal report Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings I.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | 6. Designing of an artistic publicity brochure or poster | 2 hours |
| 7. Submission of a short new ecotourism project proposal in standard format Internship | | | = 110 4 15 |
| Internship 1. Pre Internship work — 2. Internship at assigned ecotourism facility 3. Preparation of terminal report Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings I.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | | 1 hours |
| Internship 1. Pre Internship work — 2. Internship at assigned ecotourism facility 3. Preparation of terminal report Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings References/Readings References/Readings A Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | | 1 Hour |
| 1. Pre Internship work — 2. Internship at assigned ecotourism facility 3. Preparation of terminal report Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings 1.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | in standard format | |
| 1. Pre Internship work — 2. Internship at assigned ecotourism facility 3. Preparation of terminal report Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings 1.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | | |
| Pedagogy: Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings References/Readings 1.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | Internship | |
| Pedagogy: Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings 1.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | 1. Pre Internship work – | 1 hour |
| Pedagogy: Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings 1. A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2. Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3. Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4. Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5. Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6. Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1. Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | <u>-</u> | 10hours |
| Pedagogy: Mini Projects, Hands on exercises, Demos, Portal and Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. References/Readings 1.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | | 1 hour |
| Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. 1.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | 3. Treparation of terminal report | |
| Blog Design, Photographic and Videographic sessions, Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. 1.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | Dadagaga | Mini Dusiasta Handa an avansiasa Damas Dantal and | |
| Field visits, Experts lectures, Videos, Apprenticeship at Ecotourism Facility. 1.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | Pedagogy: | | |
| References/Readings 1.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | | |
| References/Readings 1.A K Bhattacharya. 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | _ = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = | |
| Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | Ecotourism Facility. | |
| 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | References/Readings | 1.A K Bhattacharya . 2005. Ecotourism and Livelihoods. | |
| 2.Kreg Lindberg, Deonal E. Hawkins. 1999. Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | Concept Publ. Company, New Delhi. | |
| Ecotourism: A guide for Planners and Managers. Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | | |
| Natraj Publishers, Dehradun. 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | 0 | |
| 3.Batta, A. 2000. Tourism and environment. Indus Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | | |
| Publishing Co., New Delhi. 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | , · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| 4.Cater, E. 1994. Ecotourism in the third world: Problems and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | · | |
| and prospects for sustainability. 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | _ | |
| 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | | |
| option, Wiley, Chichester. 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | · · · | |
| 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | 5.Cater and G. Lowman (Ed.). Ecotourism: a sustainable | |
| Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation, London. 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | option, Wiley, Chichester. | |
| London. 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | 6.Croall, J. 1995. Preserve or Destroy: Tourism and | |
| London. 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | Environment, CalousteGulbenkian Foundation. | |
| Learning Outcomes 1.Being able to find jobs in an ecotourism industry. 2. Launch one's own ecotourism project. 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | , | |
| Launch one's own ecotourism project. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | Learning Outcomes | | |
| 3. Have confidence to work as an ecotourism guide.4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | Louining Outcomes | | |
| guide. 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | 1 0 | |
| 4. Have ability to prepare market survey reports or consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | | |
| consultancy reports on ecotourism. | | | |
| | | | |
| 5. Have ability to contribute to framing of | | | |
| | | 5. Have ability to contribute to framing of | |

| ecotourism policies and strategies. 6. Better prospects to work as travel writer, food columnist etc. 7. Better capacity to produce documentaries and | |
|---|--|
| photographs on ecotourism destinations. | |

Title of the Course: Advanced Ecology.
Number of Credits: 3

| Prerequisites for the | Knowledge of environment, environmental issues, earth | |
|------------------------------|---|--------|
| course: | Fsystem processes, weather parameters, geography and | |
| | basic ecology and biodiversity at U.G. Level. | |
| Objective: | This course specially catered to needs of students in a | |
| | world facing challenges of global warming discusses | |
| | modules from ecology of climate change, carbon trading | |
| | to tropical soil ecology, chemical ecology, industrial and | |
| | urban ecology, landscape ecology, environmental impact | |
| | assessment and encourages the students to use online | |
| | tools, software, GIS, satellite images, toposheets besides | |
| | interesting field and laboratory exercizes. The students are | |
| | exposed to state of the art developments in ecology and | |
| | current issues affecting the planet with special emphasis | |
| | on tropical environment, western ghats, Arabian sea and | |
| | issues like urbanization and sustainable development. | |
| Content: | 1. Ecology of climate change and development | |
| | (ECCD): Climate change-the current picture after | |
| | COP-21; Importance of findings of AR-5 of IPCC; | |
| | Climate change and biosphere; ecosystems; | |
| | biodiversity; diseases, bioinvasion and invasive | |
| | species; pollution; Climate change and global | 5hours |
| | agriculture; water resources; impact on India's biomes; | |
| | animal and human populations; The Indian response to | |
| | climate change, 4 X 4 report of MOEF; Adapting to | |
| | climate change in 21 st Century, efforts for mitigation, | |
| | CDM, Carbon trade, Carbon credits. | |
| | 2. Chemical ecology (CE): Understanding basic | |
| | terminology such as pheromones, kairomones, | |
| | allomones, semiochemicals; interactions by chemical | |
| | substances, i.e. semiochemicals, between animals, | 1h 01 |
| | plants and environment; Importance of chemical | 4hours |
| | communication in living organisms, , fungicides and herbicides used in gardening, agriculture and forestry, | |
| | advantages – disadvantages with biological control | |
| | auvantages – uisauvantages with biological control | |

- methods; tropical case studies-social insects such as dampwood and mound building termites.
- 3. Tropical Soil Ecology (TSE): Classification and characteristics of tropical soils; Soils as a biological habitat, tropical Soil biodiversity; Organic matter decomposition by microbes in oxic and anoxic environments, Soil microbial groups based on metabolism and respiration; Humus formation and humic matter in tropical soils; role and importance of Soil enzymes; Carbon and nitrogen ratios and other factors affecting mineralization and immobilization of nutrients; tropical Forest soils; Earthworms and composting.

3hours

4. Landscape and plant ecology (LE): Historical development, Applications of landscape ecology, and terminology **Definitions** in LE, Pattern, heterogeneity, patches, Scale and hierarchy landscapes; Change and long temporal scales; Causes of pattern; Landform and landscape position; Land use-Social and cultural landscapes; The role of disturbance on landscapes-Spatial dynamics of disturbance, Disturbance, equilibrium, and scaled landscapes, Principles of plant ecology, plant communities, ecotones, edge effect; Forest landscape succession-Succession as a spatial process, Landscape restoration, Landscape management: Natural variability, scientific uncertainty, and sustainability; Case studies from Indiahabitat fragmentation in western ghats, in mining areas

7hours

5. Urban and industrial ecology(UIE): Ecology of towns and cities, urban ecosystems; urbanization in tropical countries; sustainable urbanization, Ecological cities, techniques in Conservation of Urban biodiversity and urban forestry; Case studies of model cities and towns e.g. Curitiba-Brazil; Smart cities in India, , What is Industrial Ecology?, Environmental Paradigm, Sustainability: Concepts and Metrics, Materials flow and Life cycle assessment (LCA), industrial ecosystems, case studies e.g. Kalundberg, Thane.

6hrs

6. Ecological economics (EE), Environmental valuation and auditing (EA): Basics of EE; Polluter pays principle; Gross national and gross natural products; Natural resources accounting procedure (NRA); techniques used in NRA; evaluation of ecosystem services; fundamentals of bioeconomics; Work by costanza and others: How to assess environmental

6hours

| | performance of a company or organisation, with | |
|--------------------------|--|--------|
| | appropriate case studies; Importance of EE in national | |
| | planning and development. | |
| | 7. Environmental impact assessment (EIA): History of | 5hours |
| | EIA, EIA, EIS, EMP; EIA laws and regulations, | |
| | projects requiring EIA in India; EIA methodology- | |
| | Checklist, overlay, modeling, Network, Matrix, | |
| | computer assisted; EIA software packages and tools; | |
| | Biological impact assessment; preparing EIA reports, | |
| | | |
| | public hearing procedures; EIA case studies from India; | |
| | Study of EIA manuals. | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/Tutorials/Assignments/Seminars/Self- | |
| | study/Videos/Moodle/Expert Lectures/Group | |
| | Discussion/Mini Projects/Workshops | |
| References/Readings | 1. Christianson G. E. (2000). Green House, The 200 | |
| | year story of Global warming, Universities Press, | |
| | India. | |
| | 2. Modak Prasad and Biswas asit K. (1999). | |
| | Conducting environmental impact assessment in | |
| | developing countries, OUP. | |
| | 3. Kadekodi Gopal K. (2004). Environmental | |
| | economics in practice, Oxford University Press | |
| | (OUP). | |
| | 4. Lemont C. Hempel. (1998). Environmental | |
| | governance-the global challenge, AEW Press. | |
| | 5. Herma Vehoef and Peter J. Morin. (2010). | |
| | Community ecology, Processes, models and applications, 2 nd edition, OUP. | |
| | 6. Mark J. McDonnell, Amy K. Hahs and Jürgen | |
| | | |
| | H. Breuste. (2009). Ecology of Cities and Towns: | |
| | A Comparative Approach, Cambridge University | |
| | Press. | |
| | 7. Marcel Dicke and William Takken (2006). | |
| | Chemical ecology: From genes to ecosystems, | |
| | Springer. | |
| | 8. Thomas Eisner and Jerrold Meinwald (2004). | |
| | Chemical Ecology: The Chemistry of Biotic | |
| | Interaction National Academy of Sciences. | |
| | 9. Dietland Müller-Schwarze. (2009). Hands-On | |
| | Chemical Ecology: Simple Field and Laboratory | |
| | Exercises. | |
| | 10. Inderjit and Azim U. Mallik. (2003). Chemical | |
| | Ecology of Plants, Academic Press. | |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. Gain a better knowledge of global, national and | |
| | local environmental issues. | |
| | 2. Get the ability to take an informed position on | |
| | The state of the s | |

| 3. | environmental issues. Be able to contribute to Smarts City and urban forestry projects. | |
|----|--|--|
| 4. | Better understanding of Environmental impacts of projects. | |

Title of the Course: Lab in Advanced Ecology. **Number of Credits:** 1 (Total sessions 24 hours)

| Duamaguisitas fan tha | Dasia Imaguladas of field work sampling theory on line | |
|------------------------------|--|-----------|
| Prerequisites for the | Basic knowledge of field work, sampling theory, on line | |
| course: | weather monitoring, chemical and microbiological | |
| | analysis, use of maps and charts, software tools, | |
| | ecoinformatics, Google Earth. | |
| Objective: | To impart knowledge of field, lab and IT based ecological | |
| | techniques in a world affected by global warming and | |
| | climate change and to equip students to independently | |
| | analyze any environmental issue and where possible think | |
| | of appropriate solutions in a studious manner. | |
| Content: | 1. Analysis of IPCC data on climate change. | Total 12 |
| | 2. Analysis of ICE core data for temperature and carbon | sessions, |
| | di-oxide levels. | All |
| | 3. Analysis of Mauna Kea data for Carbon dioxide levels. | sessions |
| | 4 .Using online weather monitoring systems and | of 2 |
| | generating reports-sea level gauges. | hours |
| | 5. Study of proxies for sea level fluctuations- marine | each, |
| | fossils. | any 3 |
| | 6. Sampling and analysis of rainwater for physicochemical | from 1- |
| | and biological/microbiologicalconstituents. | 6; any 2 |
| | 7. Detection of chemical trails of ants and termites. | from 6 |
| | 8. Responses of ants and termites to different chemicals. | to 10; |
| | 9. Field observations on termite hill and fungus combs. | any 2 |
| | 10. Analysis of vermicasts for organic matter, | from 11 |
| | micronutrients. | to 15; |
| | 11. Study of ecotones and edges in natural ecosystems. | any 2 |
| | 12 . Application of quadrat studies in landscape science. | from 16 |
| | 13. Analysis of soil humic matter. | to 22 |
| | 14. Detection of soil enzymes using chromogenic | and any |
| | substrates. | 3 from |
| | 15. Isolation of soil microbiota and assessment of their | 23 to 30 |
| | ecological role. | |
| | 16. Landscape analysis and modeling using software tools. | |
| | 17. Study of local landscapes using maps and satellite | |
| | images. | |
| | magos. | |

| | T | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| | 18. Landscape analysis using satellite imagery data using | |
| | Google Earth etc. | |
| | 19. Study of land use change -urbanization, mining, | |
| | tourism using Google Earth. | |
| | 20. Cataloguing urban land use and biodiversity using | |
| | maps and field data. | |
| | 21. Conceptualizing a model urban ecosystem using design tools. | |
| | 22. Flowcharting/drawing an industrial ecosystem. | |
| | 23. Evaluating local ecosystem services using standard | |
| | equations (Costanza, 1997). | |
| | 24. Conceptualizing rainwater harvesting system for an industrial estate. | |
| | 25. Performing Rapid EIA using Leopold interaction | |
| | matrix (different projects). | |
| | 26. Study of technical reports on Solid Waste | |
| | Management. | |
| | 27. Software for EIA –solid waste management. | |
| | 28. Performing rapid biological impact analysis. | |
| | 29. Preparation of Infographics on different ecological | |
| | themes. | |
| D. I. | 30. Production of a brochure on given ecological themes. | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/ Tutorials/Assignments/ Mini Projects/Use of | |
| | software tools and online websites/Moodle based | |
| | Exercizes/ Videos/ Demonstrations/ Field visits/Self- | |
| D 6 /D 1 | study/Expert Lectures/Training workshops. | |
| References/Readings | Dietland Müller-Schwarze (2009). Hands-On Chemical | |
| . | Ecology: Simple Field and Laboratory Exercises. | |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. To be able to use IPCC data on global warming. | |
| | 2. To be able to use IT based platforms for | |
| | monitoring weather and sea level changes. | |
| | 3. Ability to work as a tropical field ecologist. | |
| | 4. Use Google Earth effectively for various purposes. | |
| | 5. Be able to independently work as EIA consultant | |
| | or urban forestry consultant. | |
| | 6. Be able to participate in Smarts city projects | |
| | planning and execution. | |
| | 7. To begin career as ecological consultant. | |
| | 8. Better scope as environmental journalist. | |
| | 9. Better scope to work for environmental NGOs. | |

Title of the course: Plant Biochemistry

Number of Credits: 3

| Prerequisites for the course: | Students should have studied B. Sc. Botany with a basic knowledge of plant physiology and biochemistry at the UG level. | |
|-------------------------------|---|----------|
| Objective: | This paper provides the deeper understanding of isomerism of biomolecules, biomembranes, bioenergetics and regulation of metabolic pathways in plants. Students will also learn mechanism of enzyme action with introduction to cellular and molecular mechanism of signal transduction. | |
| Content: | 1. Biomolecules: Structure, function and isomerism: Organization and composition of eukaryotic cells; integration and control of cellular functions; amino acid composition of proteins; higher levels of protein organization; dynamic aspects of protein structure and protein stability. Plant biopolymers: Cellulose, hemicellulose, xylan and pectin. Biominerals in plant such as phytoliths and calcium oxalate. | 10 hours |
| | 2. Mechanism of enzyme action: Introduction to enzymes; Michaelis-Menten model; enzyme kinetics as an approach to understanding mechanism; enzymatic reactions; regulatory enzymes; reversible and irreversible covalent modifications of enzymes. | 6 hours |
| | 3. Metabolic pathways and regulation: Major metabolic pathways and their regulation; biosynthesis of amino acids; purine and pyrimidine metabolism; metabolic interrelationships; biosynthesis of vitamins. | 8 hours |
| | 4. Biomembranes and Bioenergetics: Physico-chemical properties of biological membranes; their distribution and organization; intrinsic and extrinsic proteins; transport of biomolecules across membrane; passive and active transport; role of membrane in cellular metabolism. Bioenergetics: Thermodynamics; exergonic and endergonic reactions; redox potential; high energy compounds; ATP structure and its significance. | 8 hours |
| | 5. Expression and signal transduction: Gene expression in eukaryotes; genetic control of enzyme synthesis; cell surface receptors; G proteins coupled secondary messenger and response to | 4 hours |

| | , | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| | environmental changes and other stimuli. | |
| | | |
| Pedagogy: | Lecture through PPT/e-learning/Assignments/Seminars/Self study | |
| Pedagogy: References/Readings | Lecture through PPT/e-learning/Assignments/Seminars/Self study Berg, Jeremy M (2012) Biochemistry. WH Freeman and Company, New York. Bowsher C (2008) Plant Biochemistry. Garland Science, New York. Brown TA (2018) Biochemistry. Viva Books Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi. Buchanan, Bob B (2000) Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of plants. Maryland American Society. Buchanan, Bob B (2007) Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of Plants. I K International Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi. Campbell D (1999) Biochemistry. Saunders College Publishing, Philadelphia. Cooper GM (2000) The Cell: A Molecular Approach. Sinauer Associates, Sunderland (MA). Davies D (1980) The Biochemistry of Plants. Academic Press, USA. Devlin TM (2011) Textbook of Biochemistry with Clinical Correlations. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York. Donald V and Judith GV (2011) Biochemistry. John Wiley and Sons Asia Pvt. Ltd., New Jersey. Garret RH and Grisham CM (2010) Biochemistry. Cengage Learning, Boston. Hames D (2005) Biochemistry. Taylor and Francis, New Delhi. Heldt, Hans-Walter (2005) Plant Biochemistry. Reed Elsevier India Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi. Heldt, Hans-Walter (2011) Plant Biochemistry. Academic | |
| | Press, Amsterdam, USA. 15. Jones R (2000) Biochemistry and Molecular Biology of Plants, American Society of Plant Physiologists, USA. | |
| | 16. Lehninger AL (2013) Principles of Biochemistry. WH Freeman and Company, New York. | |
| | 17. Lodish H, Berk A, Kaiser CA, Krieger M, Bretscher A, Ploegh H, Amon A and Scott MP (2013) Molecular Cell Biology. WH Freeman and Company, New York. | |
| | Lubert S (2002) Biochemistry. WH Freeman and Company, New York. Metzler P, David E (2006) Biochemistry. Elsevier India Pvt. | |
| | Ltd., New Delhi. 20. Mishra SR (2010) Plant Biochemistry. Discovery Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi. | |
| | 21. Mishra SR (2011) Understanding Plant Biochemistry. | |

| | Discovery Publishing House Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi. |
|------------------|--|
| | 22. Nelson DL, Cox MM and Lehninger AL (2013) Principles of |
| | Biochemistry. Freeman, New York. |
| | 23. Nicholas CP and Lewis S (1999) Fundamentals of |
| | Enzymology. Oxford University Press Inc., New York. |
| | 24. Ochs, Raymond S (2014) Biochemistry. Jones and Bartlett |
| | Learning, Burlington. |
| | 25. Sheehan D (2009) Physical Biochemistry. Wiley-Blackwell, |
| | West Sussex. |
| | 26. Sheehan M (1994) Biochemistry and Molecular |
| | Biology. Thomas Nelson and Sons, United Kingdom. |
| | 27. Singh SK (2009) Plant Physiology and Biochemistry. Campus |
| | Books International, New Delhi. |
| | 28. Voet DJ, Voet JG and Pratt CW (2008) Principles of |
| | Biochemistry. John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York. |
| | |
| | 29. Voet DJ (1995) Biochemistry. John Wiley and Sons, New |
| | York. |
| Learning | Students will be able to demonstrate a depth of knowledge of |
| Outcomes: | biochemical processes together with a better understanding of |
| | interaction and regulation of various metabolic pathways. |
| | |

Title of the course: Lab in Plant Biochemistry

Number of Credits: 1

| Prerequisites for the course: | Knowledge of the subject at UG level to be able to prepare various types of solutions, and handle basic laboratory tools and techniques. | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| Objective: | This course is designed primarily to relate the learning of concepts in classroom to demonstrate experimental foundation of underline concepts/principles mainly on aspects of biomolecules, its metabolic processes and enzymes. | |

| [~ · · | 1 5 1 1 1 1 0 1 0 1 (07) | 1 4 1 |
|----------------------|--|---------|
| Content: | 1. Extraction and estimation of proteins from plants. (2P) | 4 hours |
| | 2. Extraction and estimation of amino acids from plants. (2P) | 4 hours |
| | 3. Extraction and estimation of total sugar and reducing sugars | |
| | from plant samples. (2P) | 4 hours |
| | 4. Separation of protein by PAGE (preparation of gel, | |
| | preparation of protein sample, running, development and documentation of gel). (3P) | 6 hours |
| | 5. Extraction and purification of lipids from leaf samples. (1P) | 2 hours |
| | 6. Separation of glycolipids, phospholipids and neutral lipids (chromatographically). (3P) | 6 hours |
| | 7. Quantitative estimation of phospholipids and glycolipids | o nours |
| | (spectrophotometrically). (2P) | 4 hours |
| | 8. Activity of enzyme phosphoenol pyruvate carboxylase | 2 hours |
| | (PEPC). (1P) | 2 Hours |
| | (Note: Any 10 practical exercises will be conducted.) | |
| Pedagogy: | Wet laboratory exercises | |
| References/Readings: | 1. Bhainagar R (1987) Manual of Practical Biochemistry. | |
| | Delhi IBT Publishing, New Delhi. | |
| | 2. Boyer R (2000) Modern Experimental Biochemistry. | |
| | Delhi Pearson Education, New Delhi. | |
| | 3. Cooper TG (2011) The Tools of Biochemistry. Wiley India Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi. | |
| | 4. Devi P (2005) Principles and Methods of Plant Molecualr | |
| | Biology, Biochemistry and Genetics. Jodhpur Agrobios, Jodhpur. | |
| | 5. Harborne JB (2007) Phytochemical Methods. Chapmann | |
| | and Hall, London. | |
| | 6. Harisha S (2006) Biotechnology Procedures | |
| | and Experiments Handbook. Firewall Media, New Delhi. | |
| | 7. Jayaraman J (2011) Laboratory Manual in Biochemistry. | |
| | John Wiley and Sons Ltd. | |
| | 8. Palmer T and Bonner T (2003) Enzymes: Biochemistry, | |
| | Biotechnology, Clinical Chemistry. Woodhead Publishing House, Chichester, England. | |
| | 9. Plummer DT (2014) An Introduction to Practical | |
| | Biochemistry. Tata McGraw Hill publishing company | |
| | Ltd., New Delhi. | |
| | 10. Sadasivam S and Manickam A (2009) Biochemical | |
| | Methods. New Age International Pvt. Ltd. New Delhi. | |
| | 11. Segel I H (2010) Biochemical Calculations. John Wiley | |
| | and Sons, California, USA. | |
| | 12. Sheehan D (2009) Physical Biochemistry: Principles and | |

| | Applications. John Wiley and Sons Ltd, Chichester, England. 13. Verma P, Ashish S (2014) Laboratory Manual for Biotechnology. S. Chand and Company Pvt. Ltd., New Delhi. 14. Wharton, David (1972) Experiments and Methods in Biochemistry. The Macmillan Co., London. 15. Wilson K and Walker J (2010). Principles and Techniques of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology. Cambridge University Press, UK. | |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Learning Outcomes: | Students will be able to develop competence in handing various biochemical techniques and apply them in isolating and analyzing different biological molecules. | |

Title of the Course: Introduction to Omics

Course Credit: 3

| Prerequisite for the Course: | Should have basic knowledge of structure of genome, genes, structure of proteins, metabolism. | |
|------------------------------|--|----------|
| Objective: | This course will make students familiarize with terminology, | |
| Objective: | underlying principals and methodology in genomics, transcriptomics, proteomics and metabolomics. Thrust of the paper is Protein dynamics, protein trafficking machinery and autophagy for protein turnover. The role of protein networks in mediating cellular responses and transmitting signals will be highlighted with emphasis on giving relevant examples for the use in future research work. | |
| Content: | 1. Genomics: Classical genomics, Mendelian Genetics, Forward/Reverse Genetics, Linking Genotype and phenotypes, use of mutants. Large Scale genomic Sequencing: Platforms for next generation sequencing (NGS), whole genome sequencing, targeted sequencing, ChIP sequencing, Applications of Genome sequencing. Epigenetic regulation in Plants, DNA methylation, Histone modification, Plant Mediator Complex. Transcriptomics: Differential expression, Alternate splicing, RNA sequencing, ENCODE, Epigenomic analysis. | 11 hours |
| | 2. Proteomics: Protein structure and function, amino acids, peptides, protein synthesis. Post translational modification of proteins: Glycosylation, Phosphorylation, Acetylation, Methylation, Ubiquitinylation, Identification of post-translational modification in proteins, protein phosphorylation assay. Protein transport and Secretion, Protein targeting and trafficking, ER Golgi dynamics in protein sorting, dynamics of membrane bound protein, mechanism of protein secretion. Protein degradation: Ubiquitin-proteosome pathway, Lysosomal Proteolysis, role of autophagy and vesicular trafficking in degradation of protein. Essentials of Protein-protein interaction: Protein interacting motifs, multi-protein complex, application of protein interactions, databases and tools to study Protein interactome. Protein Networks in Plant signaling: Introduction to plant signaling, types of membrane receptors (Membrane receptors, intracellular and extracellular receptors, G-protein coupled receptors, ion channels, Pattern recognition receptors), components of cell signaling (secondary messengers, sensors and effectors, Two-component system, signal perception), Types of signaling pathways, reversible phosphorylation and dephosphorylation, role of plant signaling in development and immunity. | 18 hours |

| | | 1 |
|--------------------------|--|---------|
| | 3. Metabolomics: Overview of Metabolites, basics of metabolic pathways, errors of metabolism, sample preparation, extraction, derivatization, Targeted v/s untargeted metabolomics, Identification of molecular features and metabolites, structural confirmation, application of metabolomics in diagnosis. | 7 hours |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/Tutorials/Seminars/Assignment/Self study | |
| References/ Readings: | António, C. (2018) Plant Metabolomics- Methods and Protocols, Humana press, Hertfordshire, UK. Cooper, G.M. (2000) The Cell: A Molecular Approach. 2nd edition. Sunderland (MA): Sinauer Associates, UK. Karp, G. (2009) Cell and molecular biology: Concepts and experiments, 7th edition. John Wiley & Sons, USA. Kramer, I. M. (2015) Signal Transduction, 3 rd edition, University of Bordeaux, Talence, France. Nelson, D. L., Cox, M. M., & Lehninger, A. L. (2013) Principles of biochemistry (p. 245), Freeman, New York. Primrose, S. B. and Twyman, R. M. (2006) Principles of gene manipulation and genomics, Blackwell Publishing, Australia. Reece, R. J. (2004) Analysis of genes and genomes. John Wiley & Sons Ltd. Saraswathy, N. and Ramalingam, P. (2011) Concepts and Techniques in Genomics and Proteomics. Biohealthcare Publishing (Oxford) Limited, New York. Segev, N. (2009) Trafficking Inside Cells, Springer science Business media, USA. Sessa, G. (2012) Molecular Plant Immunity. John Wiley & Sons, Inc, Isarel. Voet, D., Voet, J. G. and Pratt, C. W. (2016) Fundamentals of biochemistry: life at the molecular level. John Wiley & Sons, USA. Walker, J. M. and Rapley, R. (2008) Molecular Biomethods Handbook, Hertfordshire, UK. Wilson, K. and Walker, J. (2010) Principles and techniques of biochemistry and molecular biology, 7th edition. Cambridge University Press, UK. | |
| Learning outcome: | Students will get familiar with principles and applications in Genomics, Transcriptomics, Proteomics and Metabolomics. They will be able to apply basic concepts in research work. | |

Title of the Course: Fungal Chemistry and Mycoremediation. **Number of Credits:** 1

Number of Credits: 1 Effective from AY: 2020-21

| D | D-1111111 | |
|-----------------------|---|--------|
| Prerequisites for the | Background of mycology, ecology and chemoinformatics. | |
| course: | | |
| Objective: | Mycoremediation is one of the most complex areas in | |
| | applied remediation engineering. Scientists began to use | |
| | fungi and bacteria for the degradation of xenobiotic | |
| | organic compounds toward the middle of the twentieth | |
| | century. The use of bacteria showed fast and promising | |
| | results, but research on evaluating fungi has lagged | |
| | behind. This does not mean that fungi are not suitable | |
| | organisms or that they function less satisfactorily than | |
| | bacteria in degrading such compounds. The participation | |
| | of fungi in bioremediation is now well established in all | |
| | ecosystems. During the past two decades, many fungal | |
| | scientists and engineers have wanted to try using fungi in | |
| | the degradation of organic compounds, and for those who | |
| | did try using them, good results were obtained. The | |
| | discovery of the value of white-rot fungi in bioremediation | |
| | has brought greater success and has thus stimulated | |
| | research throughout the world. A new era in the use of | |
| | fungal technologies for the degradation of organic | |
| | compounds has begun. This credit course therefore | |
| | envisages and aims to share the excitement in this new | |
| | field. | |
| | | |
| Content: | 1. Fungal Metabolites Derived from Amino Acids: | |
| | Introduction, Penicillins, Cephalosporins, b-Lactams, | |
| | Mycelianamide, Gliotoxin, The Cyclopenin-Viridicatin | |
| | Group of Metabolites, Tryptophan-derived Metabolites, | 1 hour |
| | Glutamic Acid Derivatives, Fungal Peptides. | 11041 |
| | 2. Polyketides and Terpenoids from Fungi: Polyketide | |
| | Biosynthesis, Triketides, Tetraketides, 6-Methylsalicylic | 1 hour |
| | Acid, Patulin and Penicillic Acid, Gladiolic Acid and | 1 Hour |
| | itsRelatives, Tetraketide Tropolones, Mycophenolic | |
| | Acid, Pentaketides, Citrinin, Terrein, Hepta- and | |
| | Octaketides:-Griseofulvin, Cladosporin (Asperentin); | |
| | PolyketideLactones, Statins, Cytochalasins, Fatty Acids | |
| | from Fungi, Polyacetylenes from theHigher Fungi, | |
| | Biosynthesis of Fungal Terpenoids, Monoterpenoids, | |
| | Sesquiterpenoids, Diterpenoid Fungal Metabolites, | |
| | | |
| | Sesterterpenoids, Fungal Triterpenoids and Steroids, | |

| Pedagogy: References/Readings | 9. Fungal Degradation of Polychlorinated Biphenyls and Dioxins, Pesticides. 10. Fungal Lignin Degradation, Decolorization of Pulp and Paper Mill Effluents, Decolorization and Degradation of Dyes. 11. Fungal Biosorption of Heavy Metals. Lectures/ tutorials/seminars/ Moodle based guidance/Expert lectures/Videos/Assignments/Self-Study 1. Hanson, James. (2008). The chemistry of fungi, | 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour |
|--------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| | fungi, Organoleptic Components of Mushrooms. 5. Mycotoxins:-Introduction, Ergotism, Trichothecenes as Mycotoxins, Other Fusarium Toxins, Aflatoxins, Mycotoxins of Penicillium Species, PoisonousMushrooms. 6. Fungal Biodegradation and Biodeterioration: Fungi as Environmental Indicators, Methods for Detection of Degradative Fungi, Mycoremediation: Fungal Bioremediation, White-Rot Fungi in Bioremediation, Ecology of Mycoremediation, Genetic Engineering of Mycoremediation. 7. Fungal Treatment of Industrial Wastewaters, Distillery and Brewery Wastes. 8. Fungal Metabolism of Petroleum Hydrocarbons, Phenols, Chlorophenols, Pentachlorophenol, Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons. | 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour 1 hour |
| | Ergosterol, Fusidane Steroidal Antibiotics, Viridin, Wortmannin and their Relatives, Triterpenoids of the basidiomycetes, Meroterpenoids. 3. Fungal Metabolites Derived from the Citric Acid Cycle: Introduction, Citric Acid and Related Acids, Fungal Tetronic Acids, Canadensolide and Avenaciolide, Nonadrides, Squalestatins. 4. Pigments and flavours from Fungi: Introduction, Polyketide Fungal Pigments, Fumigatin, Auroglaucin and Flavoglaucin, Hydroxyanthraquinone Pigments, Xanthone and Naphthopyrone Pigments, Extended and Dimeric Quinones, Fungal Pigments Derived from the Shikimate Pathway, Terphenyls, Pulvinic Acids, Some Pigments Containing Nitrogen, Fungal Carotenoids, Lichen Substances, flvaours from | 1 hour 2hours |

| | (2009). Peptaibiotics: Fungal Peptides Containing alpha-Dialkyl alpha-Amino Acids, Wiley-VCH, 714 pp. 4. Frisvad. (1998), Chemical fungal taxonomy, CRC press, 424 pp. 5. Volesky B. (1990). Biosorption of heavy metals, CRC press, 408 pp. 6. Milbra A. Schweikert and Bruce B. Jarvis (Eds.).(2003). Handbook of Secondary Fungal Metabolites, 3-Volume Set, Academic Press, 2498 pp. 7. Kuhn P. J. (1990). Biochemistry of Cell Walls and Membranes in Fungi, Springer, 327 pp. 8. G. D. Robson, Pieter van West and Geoffrey Gadd (Eds.). (2007). Exploitation of Fungi (British Mycological Society Symposia), CUP, 350 pp. 9. G. M. Gadd. (2001). Fungi in Bioremediation (British Mycological Society Symposia), CUP, 496 pp. 10. Valdes J.V. (2000). Bioremediation, Springer, 169 pp. 11. Zhigiang A.N. (2005). Handbook of Industrial Mycology, CRC Press, 763 pp. 12. S. K. Deshmukh and M.K.Rai. (2005). Biodiversity of fungi: their role in human life, Science Publishers, 460 pp. 13. G. M. Gadd. (2006). Fungi in biogeochemical cycles, Volume 24 of British Mycological Society | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| | symposium series, CUP, 406 pp. | |
| Learning Outcomes | Being able to work in industries using fungi for metabolite production or bioremediation. Learn fungal chemical creativity and acquire skills in fungal bioprospecting. Get suitable employment as fungal | |
| | 3. Get suitable employment as fungal biochemist/Mycochemist. | |

Title of the Course: Lab in Fungal Chemistry and Mycoremediation.

Number of Credits: 1(24 hours) **Effective from AY:** 2020-21

| Prerequisites for the | Knowledge of basic mycology, instrumental techniques, | |
|------------------------------|---|--|
| course: | basic microbiogical and microscopic techniques | |

| OL:4: | To imment hyperdades on chemical anativity of funci | |
|---------------------|--|----------|
| Objective: | To impart knowledge on chemical creativity of fungi | |
| | especially from industrial and environmental | |
| Q 4 4 | bioremediation angles | T 1 |
| Content: | 1. UV -Visible Spectrosopic analysis of any four fungal | Each |
| | cultures. | session |
| | 2. Extraction of Melanin from Melanogenic cultures. | of 2 |
| | 3. Extraction of organic acids from Aspergillus niger | hours, |
| | culture filtrate. | any 12 |
| | 4. Microincineration technique for detecting calcium | sessions |
| | oxalate from fungi. | |
| | 5. Use of Dragendorff reagent for Detection of fungal | |
| | alkaloids. | |
| | 6 . Determination of sterols in yeast by LB method. | |
| | 7. Detection of soluble beta glucans from yeasts using | |
| | FTIR. | |
| | 8. Extraction of fungal quinonoid pigments. | |
| | 9. Bioassay for detection of antibiotic activity. | |
| | 10. Total and differential count of fungi from soils, | |
| | sediments etc. | |
| | 11. Isolation of Fungi involved in biodeterioration of | |
| | leather, paint films etc. | |
| | 12. Isolation of fungi from cashew feni production waste. | |
| | 13. Screening cultures for Bavendam's reaction on Tannic | |
| | acid agar. | |
| | 14. Detection of fungal lignocellulolytic hydrolytic | |
| | enzymes e.g. Laccase, ligninase, cellulose. | |
| | 15. Detection of other fungal hydrolytic enzymes | |
| | amylases, proteases, urease. | |
| | 16. Detection of fungal lipolytic enzymes -lipases, | |
| | esterases etc. | |
| | 17. Evaluation of Fungal growth in any six non polar | |
| | organic solvents (any two cultures). | |
| | 18. Fungal growth on polluting tar balls and polystyrene | |
| | foam (any two cultures). | |
| | 19. Fungal biodecolourization of common textile dyes | |
| | (any two cultures, any one dye). | |
| | 20. Using fungal biomass for biosorption of Iron (any two | |
| | cultures). | |
| | 21. Oxygen Bubble entrapment assay for fungal catalase | |
| | (any two cultures). | |
| Dodogogy | | |
| Pedagogy: | Field work, Lab exercizes, Mini projects, Hands on | |
| | exercizes and demos, Assignments/Self-study/Moodle | |
| D - f /D 1' | based guidance/Videos. | |
| References/Readings | Hanson, James. (2008). The chemistry of fungi, | |
| | Royal Society of Chemistry, 221 pp. | |
| | Harbhajan Singh . (2006). Mycoremediation: Fungal | |

| | bioremediation, Wiley, 608 pp. |
|--------------------------|---|
| | Claudio Toniolo and Hans Brockner. |
| | (2009). Peptaibiotics: Fungal Peptides Containing |
| | alpha-Dialkyl alpha-Amino Acids, Wiley-VCH, 714 |
| | pp. |
| | Frisvad. (1998), Chemical fungal taxonomy, CRC |
| | press, 424 pp. |
| | Volesky B. (1990). Biosorption of heavy metals, CRC |
| | press, 408 pp. |
| | Milbra A. Schweikert and Bruce B. Jarvis |
| | (Eds.).(2003). Handbook of Secondary Fungal |
| | Metabolites, 3-Volume Set, Academic Press, 2498 pp. |
| | Kuhn P. J. (1990). Biochemistry of Cell Walls and |
| | Membranes in Fungi, Springer, 327 pp. |
| | G. D. Robson, Pieter van West and Geoffrey Gadd |
| | (Eds.). (2007). Exploitation of Fungi (British |
| | Mycological Society Symposia), CUP, 350 pp. |
| | G. M. Gadd. (2001). Fungi in Bioremediation (British |
| | Mycological Society Symposia), CUP, 496 pp. |
| | Valdes J.V. (2000). Bioremediation, Springer, 169 pp. |
| | Zhigiang A.N. (2005). Handbook of Industrial |
| | Mycology, CRC Press, 763 pp. |
| | S.K. Deshmukh and M.K.Rai. (2005). Biodiversity |
| | of fungi: their role in human life, Science Publishers, |
| | 460 pp. |
| | G.M. Gadd. (2006). Fungi in biogeochemical cycles, |
| | Volume 24 of British Mycological Society symposium |
| I | series, CUP, 406 pp. |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. Being able to work as fungal chemist or |
| | bioprospector. |
| | 2. Being able to work in companies using fungi as agents for bioremediation or secondary metabolite |
| | production. |
| | 3. Being able to establish industry based on fungal |
| | chemical products. |
| | chemical products. |

Title of the Course: Glycobiology

Number of Credits: 1

| Prerequisites for the course: | Good knowledge of chemistry, biology and biochemistry at UG level. | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Objective: | Glycobiology is one of the more rapidly growing fields in | |

| | _ | |
|---------------------|---|---------------|
| | the natural sciences, with broad relevance to many areas of basic research, biomedicine, and biotechnology. The field includes the chemistry of carbohydrates, the enzymology of glycan formation and degradation, the recognition of glycans by specific proteins (lectins and glycosaminoglycan-binding proteins), glycan roles in complex biological systems, and their analysis or manipulation by a variety of techniques. Research in glycobiology thus requires a foundation not only in the nomenclature, biosynthesis, structure, chemical synthesis, and functions of glycans, but also in the general disciplines of molecular genetics, protein chemistry, cell biology, developmental biology, physiology, and medicine. | |
| Content: | 1.General Principles: Historical Background and | 1hour |
| Content. | Overview, Saccharide Structure and Nomenclature, | mour |
| | Exploring the Biological Roles of Glycans. | |
| | 2. Biosynthesis, Metabolism, and Function: | |
| | Monosaccharide Metabolism, N-Glycans, O-Glycans, | 3 hours |
| | Glycosphingolipids, Glycosphospholipid Anchors, | |
| | Proteoglycans and Glycosaminoglycans, Sialic Acids, overview of Glycosyltransferases, Degradation and | |
| | Turnover of Glycans, Bacterial Polysaccharides. | |
| | 3.Protein-Glycan interactions: Discovery and | 3 hours |
| | Classification of Animal, Plant and fungal Lectins, | |
| | Selectins, Galectins, Microbial Carbohydrate-binding | |
| | Proteins, Plant Lectins, their Classification, Structure, | |
| | Uses and functions; Fungal lectins, their structural | |
| | diversity, biological functions, molecular | |
| | characterization. | 4 h oa |
| | 4. Methods and Applications: Principles of Structural Analysis and Sequencing of Glycans, Chemical and | 4 nours |
| | Enzymatic Synthesis of Glycans, Natural and Synthetic | |
| | Inhibitors of Glycosylation, Glycobiology in | |
| | Biotechnology and Medicine. | 1 hour |
| | 5. Future perspectives:-Glycogenes, glycoscience and | |
| | rational drug design. | |
| Pedagogy: | Lectures/Tutorials/Seminars/Videos/Moodle based | |
| Deferences/Deadings | guidance/Assignments/Self-Study 1. Ajit Varki 2002. Essentials of glycobiology, Cold | |
| References/Readings | Spring Harbour Laboratory Press. | |
| | 2. R R Townsend and A T Hotchkiss. 1997. | |
| | Techniques in glycobiology, TF-CRC. | |
| | 3. S. A.Dwek and M. V. Schumacher. 2002. | |
| | Functional and Molecular Glycobiology, Brooks, | |

- U.PAP Edition.
- 4. **Fukuda, Minoru**, **Hindsgaul and Ole** 2000. Molecular and Cellular Glycobiology, Paperback Edition.
- Thisbe K. Lindhorst. 2007. Essentials of Carbohydrate Chemistry and Biochemistry, Wiley.
- 6. **Valentin Wittmann. 2007.** Glycopeptides and Glycoproteins Synthesis, Structure, and Application Edited, Springer.
- 7. **Marco Brito-Arias.** 2007. Synthesis and Characterization of Glycosides, Springer.
- 8. **Maureen E. Taylor and Kurt Drickamer.** 2002. Introduction to Glycobiology, OUP.
- 9. Natan Sharon, Halina Lis and Springer. 1999. Lectins.
- 10. **R. Doyle, CRC.** 1994. Lectin-Microroganism interaction.
- 11. **Ginsburg V.** 1972. Complex Carbohydrates, Part B. Methods Enzymol., Vol 28. Academic Press, San Diego, California.
- 12. **Gottschalk A.** 1972. Glycoproteins: Their composition, structure and function. Elsevier, New York.
- 13. **Ginsburg V.** 1978. Complex carbohydrates, Part C. Methods Enzymol., Vol. 50. Academic Press, San Diego, California.
- 14. **Lennarz W.J.**, 1980. The biochemistry of glycoproteins and proteoglycans. Plenum Press, New York.
- 15. **Ginsburg V. and Robbins P.** 1981. Biology of carbohydrates, vol. 1. Wiley, New York.
- Ginsburg V. 1982. Complex carbohydrates, Part D. Methods Enzymol., vol. 83. Academic Press, San Diego, California.
- 17. **Horowitz M. and Pigman W.** 1982. The glycoconjugates. Academic Press, New York.
- 18. **Schauer R.**, 1982. Sialic acids, chemistry, metabolism, and function. Springer-Verlag, New York.
- 19. **Ivatt R.J.** 1984. The biology of glycoproteins. Plenum Press, New York.
- 20. **Ginsburg V. and Robbins P**. 1985. Biology of carbohydrates, vol. 2. Wiley, New York.
- 21. Beeley J.G. 1985. Glycoprotein and proteoglycan

| , | _ | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| | techniques. Elsevier, Amsterdam, The | _ |
| | Netherlands. | |
| | 22. Liener I.E., Sharon N., and Goldstein I.J. 1986. | |
| | The lectins: Properties, functions, and applications | |
| | in biology and medicine. Academic Press, | |
| | Orlando, Florida. | |
| | 23. Feizi T. 1989. Carbohydrate recognition in cellular | |
| | function. Ciba Foundation Symposium, vol. 145. | |
| | Wiley, New York. | |
| | 24. Ginsburg V. and Robbins P. 1991. Biology of carbohydrates, vol. 3. Wiley, New York. | |
| | 25. Fukuda M., 1992. Cell surface carbohydrates and | |
| | cell development. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida. | |
| | 26. Allen H.J. and Kisailus E.C. 1992. | |
| | Glycoconjugates: Composition, structure, and | |
| | function. Dekker, New York. | |
| | 27. Fukuda M. 1992. Glycobiology: A practical | |
| | approach. IRL Press, Oxford, United Kingdom. | |
| | 28. Lennarz W.J. and Hart G.W. 1994. Guide to | |
| | techniques in glycobiology. Methods Enzymol., | |
| | vol. 230. Academic Press, San Diego, California. | |
| | 29. Bock K. and Clausen H. 1994. Complex | |
| | carbohydrates in drug research: Structural and | |
| | functional aspects. Munksgaard, Copenhagen, | |
| | Denmark. | |
| | 30. Fukuda M. and Hindsgaul O. 1994. Molecular | |
| | glycobiology. Oxford University Press, New York. | |
| | 31. Alavi A. and Axford J.S. 1995. Advances in | |
| | experimental medicine and biology, vol. 376, | |
| | Glycoimmunology. Plenum Press, New York. | |
| | 32. Montreuil J., Vliegenthart J.F.G. and Schachter H. 1995. Glycoproteins. Elsevier, New York. | |
| | 33. Verbert A. 1995. Methods on glycoconjugates: A | |
| | laboratory manual. Harwood Academic Publishers, | |
| | Switzerland. | |
| | 34. Townsend R.R. and Hotchkiss A.T. 1997. | |
| | Techniques in glycobiology. Marcel Dekker, New | |
| | York. | |
| | 35. Iozzo R. 2000. Proteoglycans: Structure, biology | |
| | and molecular interactions. Marcel Dekker, Inc., | |
| | New York. | |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. Be able to understand the role of glycans in | |
| | biosphere and biotechnology. | |
| | 2. Being able to understand role of glycans in health | |
| | and disease and medicinal field. | |
| | 3. Having Prospects to work in pathology and | |

| hematological laboratories. | |
|-----------------------------|--|

Title of the Course: Lab in Glycobiology Number of Credits: 1(24 hours sessions)

| Duono quigitag fon the | Pagia Iznaviladga of aarbahydrata ahamistry | |
|------------------------|--|-------------------|
| Prerequisites for the | Basic knowledge of carbohydrate chemistry, | |
| course: | biochemistry, cell biology, Spectroscopy | |
| Objective: | To impart training in various aspects of glycobiology. | |
| Content: | 1. Simple chemical tests to detect biological glycans. | 4 hours |
| | 2. Extraction of exocellular polysaccharides (EPS) from | 4 hours |
| | yeasts/fungi. | |
| | 3. Quantitative Extraction of starch from plant storage | 4 hours |
| | organs. | |
| | 4. Extraction of soluble lectins from any one plant and | 2.1 |
| | fungal source. | 2 hours |
| | 5. Study of plant gums/Acidic polysaccharides. | 2 hours |
| | 6. Haemagglutination reaction/assays with any one plant and fungal lectins. | 2 hours |
| | 7. Application of IR-spectroscopy for characterizing | 2 hours |
| | polysaccharides. | - 11001 15 |
| | 8. Immobilization and use of amylase. | 2 hours |
| | 9. Glycomics databases. | 2 hours |
| | or o | - 11001 15 |
| Pedagogy: | Practical exercises, mini projects, hands on demos, videos, | |
| 1 oddgogj i | moodle based guidance. | |
| References/Readings | 1. R R Townsend and A T Hotchkiss. 1997. | |
| Terer eneces/reducings | Techniques in glycobiology, TF-CRC. | |
| | 2. Thisbe K. Lindhorst. 2007. Essentials of | |
| | Carbohydrate Chemistry and Biochemistry, | |
| | Wiley. | |
| | 3. Ginsburg V. and Robbins P. 1981. Biology of | |
| | carbohydrates , vol. 1. Wiley, New York. | |
| | 4. Fukuda M. 1992. Glycobiology: A practical | |
| | approach. IRL Press, Oxford, United Kingdom. | |
| | 5. Lennarz W.J. and Hart G.W. 1994. Guide to | |
| | techniques in glycobiology. Methods Enzymol., | |
| | vol. 230. Academic Press, San Diego, California. | |
| | 6. Verbert A. 1995. Methods on glycoconjugates: A | |
| | laboratory manual. Harwood Academic Publishers, | |
| | Switzerland. | |
| | 7. Townsend R.R. and Hotchkiss A.T. 1997. | |
| | Techniques in glycobiology. Marcel Dekker, New | |
| 1 | i sijessiologj. Mareci Bennei, New | |

| | York. |
|--------------------------|---|
| Learning Outcomes | Better understanding of practical techniques in glycbiology useful in analytical labs. Better prospects for employment in pathology or hematology/blood/tissue typing labs or vaccine production units. Better prospects of job in pharma industry. |

Title of the Course: Fungal Biodiversity, Bioprospecting and Biotechnology

Number of Credits: 3 Effective from AY: 2020-21

| | 77 1 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 7 7 7 | |
|-----------------------|---|----------|
| Prerequisites for the | Knowledge of fungi and fungal biotechnology at UG | |
| course: | Level. | |
| Objective: | To introduce students to interesting and exciting world of | |
| | biodiversity of fungi in different ecosystems and habitats, | |
| | their role in ecosystem functioning, their chemical | |
| | creativity useful in biotechnology and economy based on | |
| | industrially important strains. | |
| Content: | 1. Evolutionary biology and population genetics of fungi; | 12 hours |
| | fungal phylogeny; current status of fungal dimension | |
| | of global biodiversity; inventory and monitoring | |
| | methods; Fungi in global ATBI; fungi as friends and | |
| | foes. | |
| | Characteristics of diverse fungal habitats; Fungi in | |
| | terrestrial, marine and freshwater habitats; fungi in | |
| | tropical ecosystems and extreme environments; Fungi | |
| | in phyllosphere and phylloplane, Endophytic, | |
| | rhizosphere and soil fungi; fungal endosymbionts; | |
| | insect –fungus mutualism. | |
| | Diseases of nurseries and forest trees; diseases of agro- | |
| | and farm forestry; fungi as biodeteriorating agents in | |
| | tropics; economic losses due to fungal decomposition; | |
| | Soil-born pathogens; nematode-trappers; Fungal | |
| | biodiversity of India. Case studies: fungal biodiversity | |
| | of Western Ghats, Arabian Sea, Indian Ocean; fungi | |
| | from alpine and polar regions. | |
| | Present knowledge of research in fungal ecology; | |
| | nutritional modes of fungi-saprotrophs, biotrophs and | |
| | necrotrophs; role of fungi in ecosystem services. | |
| | Fungi and global warming, conservation biology of fungal | |
| | habitats and fungal resources. | |
| | 1 | l |

- 2. Fungal bioprospecting: Chemically creative fungi; screening for industrially useful fungal metabolites; drugs and pharmaceuticals from fungi; Ecotaxonomic approach in chemical screening; primary and secondary products of metabolism; classification of secondary metabolites; primary and secondary screening of antibiotic producers; auxanography; enrichment culture, techniques for strain improvement and Strain development; Industrial fungal strainspreliminary and high throughput screening (HST); leads and lead optimization.
- **3. Fungal biotechnology:** Fungal biotechnological processes, Principles of fermenter design and operation, types of fermenters, formulation of fermentation medium, analysis of fermentation products.

Biotechnological applications of yeast/fungi and their derivatives during history: bread making, alcohol production, applications in medical science, bioconversion and bio-ethanol.

Production of antibiotics—beta lactam antibiotics—penicillins and cephalospoins, Organic acids-production of citric acid, fungal enzymes and their industrial applications- alpha amylases, cellulases, xylanases, invertase, proteases, Vitamins, pigments, PUFAs; therauptic peptides.

Production and utilization of fungal biomass; fungi as food and feed; Bakers and industrial yeast; production of alchoholic beverages-beer, wines; production of bread and cheese; Edible fungi; Mycoproteins. Advancement in mushroom cultivation technology; Commercial mushroom species; strain improvement and cultivation; tropical mushrooms and their cultivation; mushroom spawns; nutritional aspects of mushrooms.

Fungal biofertilizers and biopesticides, myconematicides.

Recombinant technology in yeast and fungi: composition of the different types of fungal vectors, selection markers, transformation strategies, yeast surface display, yeast two-hybrid.

Heterologous gene expression/protein production:

Description of the yeast secretion pathway, posttranslational modifications (e.g. glycosylation), how to
increase gene expression, examples, applications and
future perspectives.

16 hours

8 hours

| Dodogogy | Lectures/ Tutorials/Seminars/Videos/Moodle Based | |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Pedagogy: | Assignments/Assignments/Self-Study | |
| | Assignments/Assignments/Sen-Study | |
| Deferences/Deadings | 1.Nair, L. N. (2007). Topics in Mycology and Pathology, | |
| References/Readings | | |
| | New Central Book agency, Kolkata. | |
| | 2.Oliver R. P. and Michael Schweizer (1999). Molecular Fungal Biology, CUP. | |
| | 3.Berry D. R. (1988). Physiology of industrial Fungi, | |
| | Blackwell Scientific Publishers. | |
| | 4.Zhingiang Ann (2005). Handbook of Industrial | |
| | Mycology, CRC Press. | |
| | 5.Annonymous (2006). Handbook of the Convention on | |
| | Biological Diversity, CBD secretariat, earthscan. | |
| | 6.Satyanarayana T. and Johri B.N. (2005). Microbial | |
| | Diversity, Current Perspectives and Potential | |
| | Applications, IK international. | |
| | 7. Gregory Michael Mueller, Gerald F. Bills and | |
| | MercedesS. Foster (2004). Biodiversity of fungi: | |
| | inventory and monitoring methods, Academic Press. | |
| | 8.Arora Dilip K. (2004). Fungal biotechnology in | |
| | agricultural, food, and environmental applications, | |
| | CRC Press. | |
| | 9.Jan S. Tkacz and Lene Lange (2004). Advances in | |
| | fungal biotechnology for Industry, Agriculture, and | |
| | Medicine, Springer. | |
| | 10.Alan T.Bull (2004). Microbial Diversity and | |
| | Bioprospecting, ASM Press. | |
| | 11.Robson, G. D., Pieter van West and Geoffrey Gadd | |
| | (Eds.) (2007). Exploitation of Fungi (British | |
| | Mycological Society Symposia), CUP, 350 pp. | |
| Learning Outcomes | 1. Being able to grasp advanced concepts in fungal | |
| - | biotechnology, genomics and proteomics, | |
| | 2.Being able to identify emerging areas of research and | |
| | development in fungal bioprospecting and | |
| | biotechnology, | |
| | 3. Better capacity to assist in local fungal biodiversity | |
| | registers and fungal aspects of ATBI, | |
| | 4. Establish and manage accredited Fungus culture | |
| | collections and contribute to local efforts of fungi | |
| | habitat conservation. | |

Title of the Course: Lab in Fungal Biodiversity, Bioprospecting and Biotechnology.

Number of Credits: 1 (24 hrs session)

| Prerequisites for the | Knowledge of fungi and fungal biotechnology at UG | |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| course: | Level. | |
| Objective: | To introduce students to practical knowledge and hands on training in various areas of fungal biodiversity surveys, systematic chemical screening of important strains and impart technical knowledge in fungal bioprospecting and biotechnology to make them skilled in biotechnology based industries in general and those using fungi in particular | |
| Content: | Using fungal databases e.g. indexfungorum.org Introduction to Fungal biodiversity inventorying methods. Constructing fungal phylogenetic tree. Production of fungal pellets in submerged culture. Studying Morphology of fungal pellets. Screening Aspergillus strains for organic acid production. Testing fungal cultures for Phosphate solubilization assay using Pikovskaya medium. Screening yeasts for sugar fermentation capacity. Extraction and UV-Visible spectral detection of pigments from fungi. Study of fungal melanins. Fungal enzyme assays using chromogenic methods. Producing and testing immobilized fungal biomass. Immobilization of fungal enzymes. Studying fermentation of grape juice with wine yeast. Production of mushroom spawn and assessment of its quality. Quality parameters of marketed mushrooms. Testing action of fungicides on fungal cultures. Testing Dough raising power of Bakers' yeast. Tests to detect fungal siderophores. Study of Nickel uptake by fungal cultures. | All two hour sessions, any 2 sessions of two hours each from 1-3, any 4 from 4 to 10, any 5 sessions from 11-18 and any 1 from 19 and 20 |
| Pedagogy: | Practicalexercises/ field and lab//demos/hands on exercises/ video tutorials/ software tools/mini projects/seminars/industrial study visits | |
| References/Readings | 1. Satyanarayana T. and Johri B.N. (2005). Microbial | |

| | diversity, Current Perspectives and Potential Applications, IK international. 2. Gregory Michael Mueller, Gerald F. Bills and Mercedes S. Foster (2004). Biodiversity of fungi: inventory and monitoring methods, Academic Press. 3. Arora Dilip K. (2004). Fungal biotechnology in agricultural, food, and environmental applications, CRC Press. 4. Jan S. Tkacz and Lene Lange (2004). Advances in fungal biotechnology for Industry, Agriculture, and Medicine, Springer. 5. Alan T.Bull (2004). Microbial Diversity and Bioprospecting, ASM Press. 6. Robson, G. D., Pieter van West and Geoffrey Gadd |
|--------------------------|--|
| | (Eds.) (2007). Exploitation of Fungi (British Mycological Society Symposia), CUP, 350 pp. |
| Learning Outcomes | Enable the students to adopt necessary skills required for preparing fungal biodiversity inventories Enable the students to get employment in biotechnology industries based on fungi Students would be able to independently do high throughput screening of industrial strains of fungi |

Title of the Course: Mycological Techniques.

Number of Credits: 3 Effective from AY: 2020-21

| Prerequisites for the | Knowledge of basic mycology/microbiology at UG level | |
|------------------------------|--|----------|
| course: | | |
| Objective: | Introduce students to important techniques in basic and | |
| | applied mycology. | |
| Content: | 1. Fungi in field: Fungi in ATBI-protocols and work by | 12 hours |
| | Amy Rossman; Fungi in their natural habitats, | |
| | Identification of tropical fungal habitats and nutritional | |
| | modes in field (biotrophy, nectrotrophy, saprotrophy), | |
| | techniques for various sample collection from | |
| | terrestrial and aquatic habitats, sampling for | |
| | extremophiles, field documentation, outdoor | |
| | photography and videography of fungi in their natural | |

habitat;, sample processing in field and in laboratory; special samples-fungi in stratosphere, aeromycological techniques-indoor and outdoor environment, sampling fungal human pathogens, Collection and processing of environmental samples for fungal metagenomics.

- 2. Mycotaxonomic techniques: Fungal systematics; identification techniques; taxonomy and classification; use of criteria for fungal identification, use of taxonomic keys for identification; Mycological Herbarium, fungal cytochemistry, action of different mountants and stains; preparing good stained and preparations for microscopic unstained studies. recording of taxonomically distinct characters, preparing taxonomic diagnosis; art and science of mycological drawings, photomicrography and fungal digital image analysis, specimen preparation for fluorescence, SEM and TEM, chemotaxonomic techniques; electronic keys and mycological databases, numerical and computer taxonomy; Chemo- and molecular taxonomy; molecular markers, fungal isozymes; the fungal holomorph; fungal gene banks; introduction to culture collections, culture databases, culture maintenance.
- **3. Fungal cultural techniques:** Various techniques for pure culture isolation and maximum recovery from different habitats; baiting, moist-chamber and particleplating techniques, formulation of different media, purification and maintenance of cultures,; techniques for short term and long term maintenance of cultures; study of colony characters, growth, differentiation, cultural micromorphology and taxonomy; hyphal analysis; techniques for conidial ontogeny; use of fractal biology to study colony ontogeny; fungal cultural characters on solid and in liquid media; fungal morphotypes; microscopic and enzymological characterization, identification of interesting strains; special techniques for anamorphs and teleomorphs; production of protoplasts; growth in stationary and liquid culture; effect of pH, temp, light and humidity, study of submerged biomass (pellets) and culture filtrate; fungal photophysiology and chronobiology; screening for antibiotic production; basic techniques in fungal molecular biology (DNA, RNA, protein mini-prep), applications of PCR in mycology, mycoinformatics.

12 hours

12 hours

| Pedagogy: | lectures/ tutorials/seminars/ expert |
|-----------------------|--|
| 1 cuagogy. | lectures/Videos/Moodle based guidance /assignments/self- |
| | study |
| References/Readings | 1. S. Sundar Rajan. (2000). Practical Manual of |
| Keter chees/ Keaunigs | Fungi, Anmol Publications, New Delhi. |
| | 2. Nair, L.N. (2007). Topics in Mycology and |
| | Pathology, new central Book agency, Kolkata. |
| | 3. E.W. Koneman and G.W. Roberts. |
| | (1985).Practical laboratory Mycology, Williams |
| | and Wilkins. |
| | 4. E. Glyn V. Evans and M.D. Richardson. (1989). |
| | Medical Mycology: A practical approach, IRL |
| | Press. |
| | 5. Bridge, P.D. (1998). Applications of PCR in |
| | Mycology, CABI, UK. |
| | 6. Manuel A. S. Graça, Felix Bärlocher and Mark |
| | O. Gessner. (2005). Methods to study litter |
| | decomposition: a practical guide, Springer. |
| | 7. Maheshwari and Ramesh. (2005), Fungi: |
| | experimental methods in biology, CRC Press. |
| | 8. Rossman Amy R. (1998). Protocols for an all taxa |
| | biodiversity inventory of fungi in a Costa Rican |
| | conservation area, Parkway Publishers, Inc. |
| | 9. Oliver R. P. and Michael Schweizer. (1999). |
| | Molecular fungal biology, CUP. |
| | 10. Berry D. R. (1988). Physiology of industrial |
| | Fungi, Blackwell Scientific Publishers. |
| | 11. Moore David and LilyAnn Noval Frazer. |
| | (2002). Essential Fungal genetics, Springer. |
| | 12. Harry J. Hudson. (1986). Fungal biology, |
| | ELBS/Edwin Arnold, UK. |
| | 13. Deacon, J.W. (1984). Introduction to Modern |
| | Mycology, ELBS, Blackwell scientific |
| | publications. |
| | 14. Hawksworth, D. L., P. M. Kirk, B. C. Sutton |
| | and D. N. Pegler. (1995). Ainsworth and Bisby's |
| | Dictionary of the fungi, 8 th edition, CAB |
| | international. |
| | 15. Heather Angel. (1975). Photographing Nature- |
| | Fungi, Fountain Press, UK. |
| | 16. J. D. Desai and A. J. Desai (1980). Methods in |
| | Microbiology-Microscopy and Staining, Prashant |
| | Pub. |
| | 17. Bhat, D. J. (2010). Fascinating Microfungi |
| | (hyphomycetes) of Western Ghats-India, |
| | Broadway Book Centre, Goa. |

| | 18. Sathe A. V., Deshpande S., Kulkarni, S. M. and J. Daniel. (1980). Agaricales (mushrooms) of south west India, MACS, Pune. |
|--------------------------|---|
| Learning Outcomes | Being able to work in a mycological laboratory Being able to work in a pharma industry using fermentation technology Being able to work as fungal bioprospector |
| | Being able to work as rungar dioprospector Being able to contribute in management of fungal culture collections. |

Title of the Course: Lab in Mycological Techniques.

Number of Credits: 1(Total 24 sessions)

| Prerequisites for the | Knowledge of basic mycology, microbiological and | |
|------------------------------|---|------------------|
| course: | microscopic techniques, fungal taxonomy. | |
| Objective: | To impart training in modern mycological techniques | |
| | appropriate to industrial and economic needs. | |
| Content: | 1. Collection of fungal samples from diverse habitats and recording of field data, | Any 12 sessions, |
| | 2. Preparation of mycological herbarium. | Each |
| | 3. Examining fungal ramification of plant litter | session |
| | 4. Use of different stains and optical brighteners in | of 2 hrs |
| | mycology. | |
| | 5. Photomicrography of interesting fungi, digital image | |
| | analysis, | |
| | 6. Taxonomic drawings of fungi using drawing tube. | |
| | 7. Isolation of fungal cultures from diverse samples. | |
| | 8. Use of fungal taxonomic keys and electronic databases, writing a taxonomic diagnosis. | |
| | 9. Somatic pairing tests using pure cultures of higher | |
| | fungi. | |
| | 10. Evaluation of colony growth on solid media | |
| | 11. Evaluation of colony growth in liquid media | |
| | 12. Analysis of submerged biomass and culture filtrate | |
| | from shaken cultures. | |
| | 13. Hemocytometric counts of fungal spores. | |
| | 14. Measurement of hyphal growth rate and Fractal | |
| | dimensions of colonies | |
| | 15. Use of micromanipulator for single spore isolation. | |

| | 16. Fungal protoplast production, fusion and regeneration | |
|---------------------|--|--|
| | using commercial lytic enzymes. | |
| | 17. Effect of light on growth of fungal cultures and | |
| | pigment production. | |
| | 18 . Antibiotic assays using fungal extracts. | |
| | 19. Studying cultural holomorphs (anamorph-teleomorph | |
| | connection) in lab. | |
| | 20 . Extraction of fungal DNA, RNA, Proteins. | |
| | 21. Introduction to fungal bioinformatics | |
| Pedagogy: | Hands on exercizes, miniprojects, field work, demos, | |
| | videos, moodle based guidance, workshops | |
| References/Readings | 1. S. Sundar Rajan. (2000). Practical Manual of | |
| | Fungi, Anmol Publications, New Delhi. | |
| | 2. Nair, L.N. (2007). Topics in Mycology and | |
| | Pathology, new central Book agency, Kolkata. | |
| | 3. E.W. Koneman and G.W. Roberts. | |
| | (1985).Practical laboratory Mycology, Williams | |
| | and Wilkins. | |
| | 4. A.Johnston and C. Booth. (1983). Plant | |
| | pathologist's | |
| | 1 0 | |
| | pocketbook, CAB, UK. | |
| | 5. A.Booth. (1971). Methods in Microbiology, | |
| | Volume 4, | |
| | Academic Press. | |
| | 6. E. Glyn V. Evans and M.D. Richardson. (1989). | |
| | Medical Mycology : A practical approach, IRL | |
| | Press. | |
| | 7. Bridge , P.D. (1998). Applications of PCR in | |
| | Mycology, CABI, UK. | |
| | 8. Manuel A. S. Graça, Felix Bärlocher and Mark | |
| | O. Gessner. (2005). Methods to study litter | |
| | decomposition: a practical guide, Springer. | |
| | 9. Maheshwari and Ramesh. (2005), Fungi: | |
| | experimental methods in biology, CRC Press. | |
| | 10. Rossman Amy R. (1998). Protocols for an all taxa | |
| | biodiversity inventory of fungi in a Costa Rican | |
| | conservation area, Parkway Publishers, Inc. | |
| | 11. Oliver R. P. and Michael Schweizer. (1999). | |
| | Molecular fungal biology, CUP. | |
| | 12. Berry D. R. (1988). Physiology of industrial | |
| | Fungi, Blackwell Scientific Publishers. | |
| | 13. Moore David and LilyAnn Noval Frazer. | |
| | (2002). Essential Fungal genetics, Springer. | |
| | 14. Harry J. Hudson. (1986). Fungal biology, | |
| | ELBS/Edwin Arnold, UK. | |
| | 15. Deacon, J.W. (1984). Introduction to Modern | |
| • | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |

| | Mycology, ELBS, Blackwell scientific publications. 16. Hawksworth, D.L., P.M. Kirk, B.C. Sutton and D.N.Pegler. (1995). Ainsworth and Bisby's Dictionary of the fungi, 8th edition, CAB international. 17. Heather Angel. (1975). Photographing Nature-Fungi, Fountain Press, UK. 18. J.D. Desai and A.J.Desai (1980). Methods in Microbiology-Microscopy and Staining, Prashant Pub. 19. Bhat, D. J. (2010). Fascinating Microfungi (hyphomycetes) of Western Ghats-India, Broadway Book Centre, Goa. 20. Sathe A.V., Deshpande S., Kulkarni, S.M. and J. Daniel. (1980). Agaricales (mushrooms) of south west India, MACS, Pune. | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Learning Outcomes | Being able to work as a mycologist. Being able to contribute to fungi based drug discovery programme. | |
| | 3. Being able to contribute to fungal biodiversity inventories. | |